

CALIFORNIA SCHOOL BOARDS ASSOCIATION

CSBA policy services provide sample policies, administrative regulations, bylaws and exhibits as a resource for school districts and county offices of education to develop their own policy manual. These samples reflect the law as of the date on each sample. Additionally, they do not necessarily express the personal, political, or legal opinions or viewpoints of CSBA, its Board of Directors, or its employees.

Though the samples have undergone legal review, neither the samples nor such review constitute legal advice. Therefore, CSBA strongly recommends that users of the samples modify them to reflect their local needs, practices and legal circumstances, and as necessary, consult their legal counsel.

The “notes” provided in the samples are intended for reference only and should be removed from the document prior to final adoption or publication. Any inapplicable option present in the sample should also be removed prior to final adoption or publication.

If you have any questions, please contact CSBA Policy Services at (800) 266-3382 or via e-mail policy@csba.org.

POLICY UPDATE STAFF:

Executive Editors:	Bode Owoyele, Diane Greene
Associate Editor:	Naomi Eason
Contributing Editors:	Robert Tuerck, Ramona Carlos, D'Karla Assagai
CSBA Legal Counsel:	Keith Bray, Joshua Daniels

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2015 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

DISTRICT TECHNOLOGY PLAN

Note: The following **optional** policy may be revised to reflect district practice. Education Code 51871.5 requires an approved technology plan as a precondition for any technology grant program administered by the California Department of Education (CDE). In developing or revising a plan, districts may use the Technology Plan Builder available on the CDE's web site.

However, several state and federal grant programs no longer exist or no longer require the development of a technology plan. AB 97 (Ch. 47, Statutes of 2013) redirected funding for the California Technology Assistance Project and Statewide Education Technology Services into the local control funding formula. The state Education Technology K-12 Voucher Program, which resulted from the settlement agreement between California consumers and the Microsoft Corporation in Microsoft Cases, J.C.C.P. No. 4106, Superior Court of California, County of San Francisco, Department 305, is no longer awarding new grants, except that the possibility for future grant funding exists as long as funds remain from local educational agencies not using the funds allocated to them for this program. In addition, new funding is no longer available through the federal Enhancing Education Through Technology grant program. Funding for universal service discounts (E-rate) (47 USC 254; 47 CFR 54.500-54.523) continues to be available but, pursuant to the E-rate Modernization Order adopted by the Federal Communications Commission on July 11, 2014, districts will no longer be required to develop a technology plan as part of the E-rate application for any services beginning in funding year 2015.

Regardless of whether or not the district needs a technology plan in order to apply for a grant, the CDE, in its California K-12 Education Technology Plan Template, Criteria, and Guiding Questions, strongly encourages districts to develop and have a comprehensive technology plan approved by the Governing Board or district administration.

The Governing Board recognizes that technological resources can enhance student achievement by increasing student access to information, supporting teacher effectiveness, and facilitating the administration of student assessments. Effective use of technology can also increase the efficiency of the district's noninstructional operations and governance.

(cf. 6162.51 - State Academic Achievement Tests)

Note: Although Education Code 51871.5 requires districts to have a three- to five-year technology plan as a precondition of receiving a technology grant administered by the CDE, the CDE's California K-12 Education Technology Plan Template, Criteria, and Guiding Questions, available on its web site, calls for a three-year plan.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop, for Board approval, a comprehensive three-year technology plan based on an assessment of current uses of technology in the district and an identification of future needs. The Superintendent or designee may appoint an advisory committee consisting of a variety of staff and community stakeholders to assist with the development of the technology plan.

(cf. 0400 - Comprehensive Plans)

(cf. 1220 - Citizen Advisory Committees)

(cf. 9140 - Board Representatives)

DISTRICT TECHNOLOGY PLAN (continued)

The plan shall be integrated into the district's vision and goals for student learning and shall contain research-based strategies and methods for the effective use of technology. When required for state or federal grant programs in which the district participates, the plan shall also address all components required for receipt of such grants.

(cf. 0000 - Vision)

(cf. 0200 - Goals for the School District)

(cf. 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan)

(cf. 6000 - Concepts and Roles)

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that any use of technological resources in the district protects the private and confidential information of students and employees in accordance with law.

(cf. 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6 - Personnel Files)

(cf. 5125 - Student Records)

Legal Reference: (see next page)

DISTRICT TECHNOLOGY PLAN (continued)

Legal Reference:

BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONS CODE

22584-22585 *Student Online Personal Information Protection Act*

EDUCATION CODE

10550-10555 *Telecommunications standards*

11800 *K-12 High Speed Network grant program*

49060-49085 *Student records*

51006 *Computer education and resources*

51007 *Programs to strengthen technological skills*

51865 *California distance learning policy*

51870-51871.5 *Educational technology planning*

60010 *Instructional materials, definition*

66940 *Distance learning*

PENAL CODE

502 *Computer crimes, remedies*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 20

1232g *Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act*

1232h *Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 47

254 *Universal service discounts (E-rate)*

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS, TITLE 16

Part 312 *Children's Online Privacy Protection Rule*

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS, TITLE 34

Part 99 *Family Educational Rights and Privacy*

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS, TITLE 47

54.500-54.523 *Universal service support for schools*

Management Resources:

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PUBLICATIONS

California K-12 Education Technology Plan Template, Criteria, and Guiding Questions, November 2014

Empowering Learning: A Blueprint for California Education Technology 2014-2017, April 2014

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION PUBLICATIONS

E-rate Modernization Order, July 11, 2014

WEB SITES

CSBA: <http://www.csba.org>

California Department of Education, Education Technology Office: <http://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/et>

California Educational Technology Professionals Association: <http://www.cetpa.net>

Computer-Using Educators: <http://www.cue.org>

Federal Communications Commission: <http://www.fcc.gov>

ON[the]LINE, digital citizenship resources: <http://www.onthelineca.org>

Technology Information Center for Administrative Leadership: <http://www.portical.org>

DISTRICT TECHNOLOGY PLAN

Note: Education Code 51871.5 requires an approved technology plan for any education technology grant program administered by the California Department of Education (CDE). Items #1-5 below reflect the major criteria considered by CDE in its review of district technology plans, as updated in November 2014. A template for plan development and guiding questions related to each criterion are included in the CDE's California K-12 Education Technology Plan Template, Criteria, and Guiding Questions, available on its web site.

Districts that are not applying for any grant program that requires adoption of a technology plan may revise the following administrative regulation to reflect district practice.

The district's technology plan shall address, at a minimum, the following components:

1. **Background Information:** A guide to the district's use of technology for the next three years, including:
 - a. Specific starting and ending dates of the plan
 - b. An overview of the district's location and demographics
 - c. A description of how stakeholders from the district and community were involved in the planning process
 - d. A description of the relevant research behind the strategies and/or methods in the plan and how the research supports the plan's curricular and professional development goals
2. **Curriculum:** Clear goals and realistic strategies for using telecommunications and information technology to improve educational services, including:
 - a. A description of teachers' and students' current access to instructional technology and current use of digital tools, including district policies or practices to ensure equitable technology access for all students
 - b. Goals and an implementation plan, including annual activities, for:
 - (1) How technology will be used to improve teaching and learning, how these goals align with district curricular goals and other plans, how the district budget and local control and accountability plan support these goals, and whether future funding proposals or partnerships may be needed for successful implementation
 - (2) How and when students will acquire the technology skills and information literacy skills needed for college and career readiness

DISTRICT TECHNOLOGY PLAN (continued)

- (3) Internet safety and the appropriate and ethical use of technology in the classroom

(cf. 0000 - Vision)

(cf. 0200 - Goals for the School District)

(cf. 0400 - Comprehensive Plans)

(cf. 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan)

(cf. 5131 - Conduct)

(cf. 5131.2 - Bullying)

(cf. 6141 - Curriculum Development and Evaluation)

(cf. 6162.54 - Test Integrity/Test Preparation)

(cf. 6162.6 - Use of Copyrighted Materials)

(cf. 6163.4 - Student Use of Technology)

3. Professional Development: A professional development strategy to ensure that staff understands how to use new technologies to improve education services, including:
 - a. A summary of teachers' and administrators' current technology proficiency and integration skills and needs for professional development
 - b. Goals and an implementation plan, including annual activities, for providing professional development opportunities based on district needs assessment data and the curriculum component of the technology plan

(cf. 4040 - Employee Use of Technology)

(cf. 4131 - Staff Development)

(cf. 4222 - Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals)

(cf. 4231 - Staff Development)

(cf. 4331 - Staff Development)

4. Infrastructure, Hardware, Technical Support, Software, and Asset Management: An assessment of the telecommunication services, hardware, software, asset management, and other services that will be needed to improve education services, including:
 - a. A description of existing hardware, Internet access, electronic learning resources, technical support, and asset management in the district
 - b. A description of technology hardware, electronic learning resources, networking and telecommunications infrastructure, physical plant modifications, technical support, and asset management needed by district teachers, students, and administrators to support the activities in the curriculum and professional development components of the plan

DISTRICT TECHNOLOGY PLAN (continued)

(cf. 3100 - Budget)

(cf. 7000 - Facilities Master Plan)

5. **Monitoring and Evaluation:** An evaluation process that enables the school to monitor progress toward the specific goals and mid-course corrections in response to new developments and opportunities as they arise, including:
 - a. The process for evaluating the plan's overall progress and impact on teaching and learning
 - b. The schedule for evaluating the effect of plan implementation and a description of the process and frequency of communicating evaluation results to technology plan stakeholders

(cf. 0500 - Accountability)

Note: Items #6-7 below are not included in CDE's criteria for the review of technology plans and may be revised to reflect district practice.

Among the technological tools available to facilitate governance and management are CSBA's GAMUT Online, a service which provides online access to CSBA's sample board policies as well as the hosting of the district's local policies. In addition, CSBA offers Agenda Online, a service that allows development of and access to Governing Board meeting agendas and materials from any computer with Internet access.

6. **Noninstructional Uses of Technology:** A description of how technology will be used to improve district governance, district and school site administration, support services, and communications

(cf. 1113 - District and School Web Sites)

(cf. 1114 - District-Sponsored Social Media)

(cf. 3580 - District Records)

7. **Cost:** An estimate of the cost for each year of the plan and each of its major components

CITIZEN ADVISORY COMMITTEES

Note: The following **optional** administrative regulation may be modified to reflect district practice.

Committee Charge

When committees are appointed, committee members shall receive written information including, but not limited to:

1. The committee members' names
2. The procedure to be used in the selection of the committee chairperson and other committee officers
3. The name(s) and contact information of staff member(s) assigned to support the work of the committee
4. The goals and specific charge(s) of the committee, including its topic(s) for study
5. The specific period of time that the committee is expected to serve
6. Legal requirements regarding meeting conduct and public notifications
7. Resources available to help the committee perform its tasks
8. Timelines for progress reports and/or final report
9. Relevant Board policies and administrative regulations

Members of advisory committees are not vicariously liable for injuries caused by the act or omission of the district or a committee and are not liable for injuries caused by an act or omission of a committee member acting within the scope of his/her role as a member of the committee. However, a member may be liable for injury caused by his/her own wrongful conduct. (Government Code 815.2, 820.9)

(cf. 1240 - Volunteer Assistance)
(cf. 3530 - Risk Management/Insurance)

Committees Subject to Brown Act Requirements

Note: Pursuant to Government Code 54952, open meeting laws (the Brown Act) apply to any commission, committee, board, or other body created by formal action of the Governing Board, regardless of whether that body is permanent or temporary, decision-making or advisory. Items #1-6 below are committees that are generally created by formal Board action and thus are subject to the Brown Act. This list should be modified to add any other specific committees in the district created by formal Board action or

CITIZEN ADVISORY COMMITTEES (continued)

any committees that the Board has required to follow the Brown Act. This list should be modified to delete any of the committees that were not created by formal Board action (e.g., Superintendent committees) or do not exist within the district. In Frazer v. Dixon Unified School District, the court held that the adoption of a Board policy that required the appointment of a committee to advise the Superintendent, and in turn, the Board, was a committee created by "formal Board action" within the meaning of Government Code 54952. Therefore, the committee's meetings were subject to the Brown Act. Districts should consult legal counsel when questions arise regarding the applicability of Brown Act requirements to district or school committees.

Education Code 35147 specifies exceptions, as listed in the section "Committees Not Subject to Brown Act Requirements" below. Committees composed solely of Board members who are less than a quorum of the Board may also be exempt from Brown Act requirements in limited circumstances; see BB 9130 - Board Committees.

Any committee created by formal action of the Governing Board shall comply with Brown Act requirements pertaining to open meetings, notices, and public participation pursuant to Government Code 54950-54963, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Advisory committee established pursuant to Education Code 56190-56194 related to special education

(cf. 0430 - Comprehensive Local Plan for Special Education)

2. Advisory committee established pursuant to Education Code 8070 related to career technical education

(cf. 6178 - Career Technical Education)

3. Committee established to assist in development of a student wellness policy pursuant to 42 USC 1758b

(cf. 5030 - Student Wellness)

4. Committee established pursuant to Education Code 17387-17391 related to the use or disposition of excess real property

(cf. 3280 - Sale or Lease of District-Owned Real Property)

5. Citizens' oversight committee established to examine the expenditure of general obligation bond or school facilities improvement bond revenues passed with a 55 percent majority of the voters pursuant to Education Code 15278 and 15359.3

(cf. 7213 - School Facilities Improvement Districts)

(cf. 7214 - General Obligation Bonds)

CITIZEN ADVISORY COMMITTEES (continued)

Note: Education Code 52063, as added by AB 97 (Ch. 47, Statutes of 2013), requires the Board to establish a parent advisory committee that includes parents/guardians of "unduplicated students" (i.e., students who are eligible for free or reduced-price meals, English learners, foster youth) to review and comment on the local control and accountability plan (LCAP). If district enrollment includes at least 15 percent English learners and at least 50 students who are English learners, the Board is also required to establish an English learner parent advisory committee. See AR 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan.

In addition, pursuant to Education Code 52060, as added by AB 97, districts are required to consult on LCAP development with teachers, principals, administrators, other school personnel, employee bargaining units, parents/guardians, and students. If the district chooses to satisfy this requirement by establishing a committee consisting of representatives of all the specified groups, that committee would be subject to the Brown Act.

6. Parent advisory committee and English learner parent advisory committee established pursuant to Education Code 52063 to review and comment on the local control and accountability plan (LCAP) and, if applicable, any advisory committee established pursuant to Education Code 52060 to consult with the district on LCAP development

(cf. 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan)

(cf. 9130 - Board Committees)

(cf. 9320 - Meetings and Notices)

(cf. 9321 - Closed Session Purposes and Agendas)

(cf. 9321.1 - Closed Session Actions and Reports)

(cf. 9323 - Meeting Conduct)

Committees Not Subject to Brown Act Requirements

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 35147, school site councils and some advisory committees, as specified in items #1-6 below, are exempt from the Brown Act, but must comply with other, less complex procedural requirements (i.e., the "mini" Brown Act). In addition, the Board may require other specific district committees that are not subject to the Brown Act to follow the requirements of the "mini" Brown Act. Such committees should be added to the list below.

The following committees are exempt from the Brown Act but must conform with procedural meeting requirements established in Education Code 35147:

Note: SB 971 (Ch. 923, Statutes of 2014) repealed the Pupil Retention Block Grant and School and Library Improvement Block Grant. In addition, economic impact aid funding was redirected into the local control funding formula (LCFF) pursuant to AB 97 (Ch. 47, Statutes of 2013). Thus, school site councils are no longer required for those purposes. Any use of school site councils to assist with the determination of LCFF funding distribution is at the district's discretion.

1. School site councils established pursuant to Education Code 52852 and 64001 to develop and approve a single plan for student achievement

(cf. 0420 - School Plans/Site Councils)

CITIZEN ADVISORY COMMITTEES (continued)

2. District or school advisory committees established pursuant to Education Code 52176 related to programs for English learners

(cf. 6174 - Education for English Language Learners)

3. School advisory committees established pursuant to Education Code 54425(b) related to compensatory education

(cf. 6171 - Title I Programs)

4. Any district advisory committee established pursuant to Education Code 54444.2 related to migrant education programs

(cf. 6175 - Migrant Education Program)

5. School committees established pursuant to Education Code 11503 related to parent involvement

(cf. 6020 - Parent Involvement)

Meetings of the above councils or committees shall be open to the public. Any member of the public shall have the opportunity to address the council or committee during the meeting on any item within its jurisdiction. Notice of the meeting shall be posted at the school site or other appropriate accessible location at least 72 hours before the meeting, specifying the date, time, and location of the meeting and containing an agenda that describes each item of business to be discussed or acted upon. (Education Code 35147)

The above councils or committees shall not take action on any item not listed on the agenda unless all members present unanimously find that there is a need to take immediate action and that this need came to the council's or committee's attention after the agenda was posted. In addition to addressing items on the agenda, members of the council, committee, or public may ask questions or make brief statements that do not have a significant effect on district students or employees or that can be resolved solely by providing information. (Education Code 35147)

Any council or committee violating the above procedural requirements must, at the demand of any person, reconsider the item at the next meeting, first allowing for public input on the item. (Education Code 35147)

Any materials provided to a school site council shall be made available to any member of the public upon request pursuant to the California Public Records Act. (Education Code 35147; Government Code 6250-6270)

(cf. 1340 - Access to District Records)

CITIZEN ADVISORY COMMITTEES (continued)

Note: Committees not specified in Education Code 35147, as listed above, which are created by the Superintendent and do not advise the Board, are not subject to any open meeting requirements.

Committees created by the Superintendent or designee to advise the administration and which do not report to the Board are not subject to the requirements of the Brown Act or Education Code 35147.

(cf. 2230 - Representative and Deliberative Groups)

VOLUNTEER ASSISTANCE

The Governing Board recognizes that volunteer assistance in schools can enrich the educational program, increase supervision of students, and contribute to school safety while strengthening the schools' relationships with the community. The Board encourages parents/guardians and other members of the community to share their time, knowledge, and abilities with students.

(cf. 1000 - Concepts and Roles)
(cf. 1700 - Relations Between Private Industry and the Schools)
(cf. 4127/4227/4327 - Temporary Athletic Team Coaches)
(cf. 4222 - Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals)
(cf. 5020 - Parent Rights and Responsibilities)
(cf. 6020 - Parent Involvement)
(cf. 6171 - Title I Programs)

The Superintendent or designee shall develop and implement a plan for recruiting, screening, and placing volunteers, including strategies for reaching underrepresented groups of parents/guardians and community members. He/she may also recruit community members to serve as mentors to students and/or make appropriate referrals to community organizations.

(cf. 1020 - Youth Services)
(cf. 1400 - Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies and the Schools)

Note: Government Code 12940, as amended by AB 1443 (Ch. 302, Statutes of 2014), prohibits harassment of a volunteer on the basis of the characteristics listed below. Also see BP 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities.

The Board prohibits harassment of any volunteer on the basis of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, genetic information, marital status, sex, gender, gender identity, gender expression, age, sexual orientation, or military and veteran status. (Government Code 12940)

(cf. 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities)

As appropriate, the Superintendent or designee shall provide volunteers with information about school goals, programs, and practices and an orientation or other training related to their specific responsibilities. Employees who supervise volunteers shall ensure that volunteers are assigned meaningful responsibilities that utilize their skills and expertise and maximize their contribution to the educational program.

Volunteer work shall be limited to those projects that do not replace the normal duties of classified staff. The Board nevertheless encourages volunteers to work on short-term projects to the extent that they enhance the classroom or school and comply with employee negotiated agreements.

(cf. 4141/4241 - Collective Bargaining Agreement)

VOLUNTEER ASSISTANCE (continued)

Note: Education Code 45347 and 45349 require certain volunteers, depending on the types of duties they will be performing, to meet qualifications pertaining to basic skills proficiency, tuberculosis testing, and/or criminal background checks; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish procedures for determining whether volunteers possess the qualifications, if any, required by law and administrative regulation for the types of duties they will perform.

Volunteers shall act in accordance with district policies, regulations, and school rules. The Superintendent or designee shall be responsible for investigating and resolving complaints regarding volunteers.

(cf. 3515.2 - Disruptions)

The Board encourages principals to develop a means for recognizing the contributions of each school's volunteers.

(cf. 1150 - Commendations and Awards)

The Superintendent or designee shall periodically report to the Board regarding the district's volunteer assistance program.

(cf. 0500 - Accountability)

Workers' Compensation Insurance

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by districts that choose to extend workers' compensation insurance to volunteers as authorized, but not required, pursuant to Labor Code 3352 and 3364.5. Labor Code 3364.5 requires that the Board adopt a resolution to provide such insurance to volunteers.

The Board desires to provide a safe environment for volunteers and minimize the district's exposure to liability.

Upon the adoption of a resolution by the Board, volunteers shall be entitled to workers' compensation benefits for any injury sustained while engaged in the performance of service for the district. (Labor Code 3364.5)

(cf. 3530 - Risk Management/Insurance)

(cf. 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1 - Work-Related Injuries)

Legal Reference: (see next page)

VOLUNTEER ASSISTANCE (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

8482-8484.6 *After School Education and Safety program*
8484.7-8484.9 *21st Century Community Learning Center program*
35021 *Volunteer aides*
35021.1 *Automated records check*
35021.3 *Registry of volunteers for before/after school programs*
44010 *Sex offense; definition*
44814-44815 *Supervision of students during lunch and other nutrition periods*
45125 *Fingerprinting requirements*
45125.01 *Interagency agreements for criminal record information*
45340-45349 *Instructional aides*
45360-45367 *Teacher aides*
48981 *Parental notifications*
49024 *Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate*
49406 *Examination for tuberculosis*

GOVERNMENT CODE

3543.5 *Prohibited interference with employees' rights*
12940 *Prohibited discrimination and harassment*

HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE

1596.871 *Fingerprints of individuals in contact with child day care facility clients*

LABOR CODE

1720.4 *Public works; exclusion of volunteers from prevailing wage law*
3352 *Workers' compensation; definitions*
3364.5 *Authority to provide workers' compensation insurance for volunteers*

PENAL CODE

290 *Registration of sex offenders*
290.4 *Information re: sex offenders*
290.95 *Disclosure by person required to register as sex offender*
626.81 *Sex offender; permission to volunteer at school*

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 22

101170 *Criminal record clearance*
101216 *Health screening, volunteers in child care centers*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 20

6319 *Qualifications and duties of paraprofessionals, Title I programs*

PUBLIC EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS BOARD DECISIONS

Whisman Elementary School District, (1991) PERB Decision No. 868

Management Resources:

WEB SITES

CSBA: <http://www.csba.org>
California Department of Education, Parents/Family and Community: <http://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/pf>
California Department of Justice, Megan's Law: <http://www.meganslaw.ca.gov>
California Parent Teacher Association: <http://www.capta.org>
Commission on Teacher Credentialing: <http://www.ctc.ca.gov>

VOLUNTEER ASSISTANCE

Duties of Volunteers

The Superintendent or designee may assign volunteers to:

1. Assist certificated personnel in the performance of their duties, including in the supervision of students and in the performance of instructional tasks which, in the judgment of the certificated personnel to which the volunteer is assigned, may be performed by a person not licensed as a classroom teacher (Education Code 35021, 45343, 45344, 45349)

(cf. 4222 - Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals)

(cf. 5148 - Child Care and Development)

(cf. 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs)

2. Serve as nonteaching aides under the immediate supervision and direction of certificated personnel to perform noninstructional work which assists certificated personnel in the performance of teaching and administrative responsibilities (Education Code 35021)
3. Supervise students during lunch, breakfast, or other nutritional periods (Education Code 35021, 44814, 44815)
4. Work on short-term facilities projects pursuant to the section below entitled "Volunteer Facilities Projects"
5. Perform other duties in support of district or school operations as approved by the Superintendent or designee

(cf. 6163.1 - Library Media Centers)

Volunteers shall not be authorized to assign grades to students, and shall not be used to assist certificated staff in performing teaching or administrative responsibilities in place of regularly authorized classified employees who have been laid off. (Education Code 35021, 45344)

(cf. 4217.3 - Layoff/Rehire)

Basic Skills Proficiency Requirement

Volunteers who supervise or provide instruction to students pursuant to Education Code 45349 shall submit evidence of basic skills proficiency to the Superintendent or designee. (Education Code 45344.5, 45349)

(cf. 4212 - Appointment and Conditions of Employment)

VOLUNTEER ASSISTANCE (continued)**Criminal Background Check**

Note: Education Code 49024 requires that, prior to beginning volunteer duties working with students in a student activity program, as defined below, a volunteer must either (1) clear a Department of Justice and Federal Bureau of Investigation criminal background check or (2) obtain an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. The following paragraph gives individual volunteers discretion to choose which method to use to meet the requirement, and should be modified by districts that choose to require that a particular method be used by all volunteers in student activity programs.

Prior to assuming a volunteer position working with students in a district-sponsored student activity program, a volunteer shall obtain fingerprint clearance through the Department of Justice and Federal Bureau of Investigation. At his/her discretion, the volunteer may choose to meet this requirement by obtaining an Activity Supervisor Clearance Certificate from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. Student activity programs include, but are not limited to, scholastic programs, interscholastic programs, and extracurricular activities sponsored by the district or a school booster club, such as cheer team, drill team, dance team, and marching band. (Education Code 49024)

(cf. 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5 - Criminal Background Check)
(cf. 4127/4227/4327 - Temporary Athletic Team Coaches)
(cf. 6145 - Extracurricular and Cocurricular Activities)

The Superintendent or designee shall determine which volunteer positions in the district are subject to the above requirement.

The criminal background check requirement shall not apply to volunteer supervisors for breakfast, lunch, or other nutritional periods or to volunteer nonteaching aides under the immediate supervision and direction of certificated personnel pursuant to Education Code 35021, including parents/guardians volunteering in a classroom or on a field trip or community members providing noninstructional services. (Education Code 49024)

Note: Education Code 45125.01 authorizes multiple districts within a county or within contiguous counties to enter into an agreement to share criminal record information of noncertificated employees and volunteers working in a student activity program; see AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5 - Criminal Record Check.

Registered Sex Offenders

Note: To determine whether a potential volunteer is a registered sex offender, the district may check the Department of Justice's Megan's Law web site, request a background check from law enforcement pursuant to Education Code 35021.1, and/or require volunteers to certify as to their status. The following paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee may require all volunteers to disclose whether they are a registered sex offender and/or to provide the district with sufficient information in order to allow verification of this status on the Department of Justice's Megan's Law web site.

VOLUNTEER ASSISTANCE (continued)

Note: Penal Code 626.81, as amended by SB 326 (Ch. 279, Statutes of 2013), requires principals to notify parents/guardians of students at the school whenever a registered sex offender is granted permission to volunteer at the school, as provided below.

The principal may grant a registered sex offender, who is not the parent/guardian of a student at the school, permission to come into a school building or upon school grounds to volunteer at the school. At least 14 days prior to the first date for which permission has been granted, the principal or designee shall notify the parent/guardian of each student at the school, using one of the methods specified in Education Code 48981, that a person who is required to register as a sex offender pursuant to Penal Code 290 has been granted permission to come into a school building or upon school grounds, the date(s) and times for which permission has been granted, and the parent/guardian's right to obtain information regarding the person from a designated law enforcement agency. (Penal Code 626.81)

(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

However, no person who is required to register as a sex offender pursuant to Penal Code 290 shall be assigned as a volunteer to assist certificated personnel in the performance of their duties; supervise students during lunch, breakfast, or other nutritional period; or serve as a nonteaching aide to perform noninstructional tasks. In addition, a person who is required to register as a sex offender because of a conviction for a crime where the victim was a minor under age 16 shall not serve as a volunteer in any capacity in which he/she would be working directly and in an unaccompanied setting with minors on more than an incidental and occasional basis or have supervision or disciplinary power over minors. (Education Code 35021, 45349; Penal Code 290.95)

(cf. 3515.5 - Sex Offender Notification)

Tuberculosis Assessment/Examination

Note: As amended by AB 1667 (Ch. 329, Statutes of 2014), Education Code 49406 requires school volunteers, with certain authorized exceptions, to submit to a tuberculosis risk assessment as developed by the California Department of Public Health. If risk factors are identified, then the volunteer is required to submit to an intradermal (skin) tuberculin test or other tuberculin test recommended by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

Upon initial volunteer assignment, a volunteer shall have on file with the school a certificate showing that he/she has submitted to a tuberculosis risk assessment and, if tuberculosis risk factors were identified, was examined and found to be free of infectious tuberculosis. (Education Code 49406)

(cf. 4112.4/4212.4/4312.4 - Health Examinations)

VOLUNTEER ASSISTANCE (continued)

Note: The following paragraph is **optional** pursuant to Education Code 49406.

The Superintendent or designee may exempt from the tuberculosis risk assessment and/or examination those volunteers whose functions do not require frequent or prolonged contact with students. (Education Code 49406)

Note: See AR 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs for information about health screening and fingerprint clearance requirements for volunteers in the After School Education and Safety program and 21st Century Community Learning Center program pursuant to Education Code 8483.4 and 35021.3.

Volunteer Facilities Projects

Note: The following **optional** section should be revised to reflect district practice.

Pursuant to Labor Code 1720.4, volunteers are exempt from laws requiring workers employed in public works projects (e.g., construction and repair work) to be paid at least the general prevailing rate of per diem wages.

All volunteer facilities projects shall have approximate start and completion dates and shall be approved by the principal in advance. Projects also shall be approved in advance by the Superintendent or designee if they involve the following types of work:

1. Alterations, additions, or repairs to buildings and grounds
2. Construction involving wall or roof penetration, drilling, or nailing
3. Structural modifications
4. Electrical, electronic, plumbing, or heating and cooling work
5. Painting
6. Installation of carpet, playground equipment, benches, sprinkler systems, marquees or signs
7. Paving
8. Tree planting, pruning, or removal

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that volunteers possess the appropriate license and/or have sufficient expertise required for the project. He/she shall also ensure that such projects comply with building and safety codes and other applicable laws and collective

VOLUNTEER ASSISTANCE (continued)

bargaining agreements. The district shall provide on-site assistance and supervision for such projects as necessary.

(cf. 3514 - Environmental Safety)

(cf. 3514.1 - Hazardous Substances)

(cf. 7140 - Architectural and Engineering Services)

BUDGET

The Governing Board recognizes its critical responsibility for adopting a sound budget for each fiscal year which is aligned with the district's vision, goals, priorities, local control and accountability plan (LCAP), and other comprehensive plans. The district budget shall guide decisions and actions throughout the year and shall serve as a tool for monitoring the fiscal health of the district.

- (cf. 0000 - Vision)*
- (cf. 0200 - Goals for the School District)*
- (cf. 0400 - Comprehensive Plans)*
- (cf. 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan)*
- (cf. 3300 - Expenditures and Purchases)*
- (cf. 3460 - Financial Reports and Accountability)*
- (cf. 9000 - Role of the Board)*

The district budget shall show a complete plan and itemized statement of all proposed expenditures and all estimated revenues for the following fiscal year, together with a comparison of revenues and expenditures for the current fiscal year. The budget shall also include the appropriations limit and the total annual appropriations subject to limitation as determined pursuant to Government Code 7900-7914. (Education Code 42122)

Budget Development and Adoption Process

Note: AB 2585 (Ch. 309, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 42127 to eliminate the "dual budget" adoption process, whereby the Governing Board could elect to hold a second public hearing and adopt a September 8 budget that would formally replace its July 1 adopted budget. Thus, district budgets for 2015-16 and beyond must be developed in accordance with the "single budget" adoption process.

In order to provide guidance in the development of the budget, the Board shall annually establish budget priorities based on identified district needs and goals and on realistic projections of available funds.

The Superintendent or designee shall oversee the preparation of a proposed district budget for approval by the Board and shall involve appropriate staff in the development of budget projections.

Note: Education Code 42103 and 42127 require the district to hold a public hearing prior to adoption of the budget; see the accompanying administrative regulation for requirements pertaining to the public hearing. A public hearing on the district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP) must occur at the same meeting; see BP 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan.

The Board shall hold a public hearing on the proposed budget in accordance with Education Code 42103 and 42127.

BUDGET (continued)

(cf. 9320 - Meetings and Notices)
(cf. 9322 - Agenda/Meeting Materials)
(cf. 9323 - Meeting Conduct)

The Board shall adopt the district budget on or before July 1 of each year. (Education Code 42127)

At a public meeting held on a date after the public hearing on the budget, the Board shall adopt the budget following its adoption of the LCAP or an annual update to the LCAP at the same meeting. The budget shall include the expenditures necessary to implement the LCAP or the annual update to the LCAP. (Education Code 42127)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 42126, the district budget must be in a format prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI). The SPI has established a requirement that districts use the Standardized Account Code Structure (SACS). SACS ensures that districts meet state and federal reporting guidelines and comply with generally accepted accounting principles prescribed by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). The California Department of Education's (CDE) California School Accounting Manual provides guidance regarding coding of revenues and expenditures.

At its discretion, the district may use a different format for communicating the budget to the Board, staff, and public but, according to the CDE, the budget that the Board formally adopts must be in the SACS format.

The budget that is formally adopted by the Board shall adhere to the state's Standardized Account Code Structure as prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction. (Education Code 42126, 42127)

The Superintendent or designee may supplement this format with additional information as necessary to effectively communicate the budget to the Board, staff, and public.

Note: Education Code 42127 requires the district to file the adopted budget with the County Superintendent of Schools as described below. If the district fails to submit a budget by July 1, the County Superintendent will, at district expense, develop a budget by September 15 and transmit that budget to the Board.

No later than five days after the Board adopts the district budget or by July 1, whichever occurs first, the Board shall file with the County Superintendent of Schools the adopted district budget and supporting data. The budget and supporting data shall be maintained and made available for public review. (Education Code 42127)

(cf. 1340 - Access to District Records)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 42127, on or before August 15, the County Superintendent must approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove the district's adopted budget. Education Code 42127, as amended by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014), requires that this determination be based on a consideration of whether the district's adopted budget complies with state standards and criteria, will allow the district to meet its current and future financial obligations, satisfies all conditions established by the County Superintendent in

BUDGET (continued)

the case of a conditionally approved budget, will enable the district to satisfy its multiyear financial commitments, includes the expenditures necessary to implement the LCAP or the annual update to the LCAP, and, when applicable, complies with the requirements pertaining to ending fund balances that exceed the state minimum recommended reserve. Education Code 42127 also requires the County Superintendent to consider other studies, reports, evaluations, or audits that may indicate that the district is in fiscal distress; see the Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team's Fiscal Oversight Guide and BP 3460 - Financial Reports and Accountability.

If the district's budget is disapproved, the County Superintendent will report to the Board and the SPI regarding the fiscal solvency of the district, as required by Education Code 1240 and 42127. If the budget is disapproved or conditionally approved, the County Superintendent will provide the Board with recommendations regarding revision of the budget and the reasons for those recommendations. The County Superintendent also may assign a fiscal advisor or may appoint a committee to review his/her recommendations.

If the County Superintendent disapproves or conditionally approves the district's budget, the Board shall review and respond to his/her recommendations at a public meeting on or before September 8. The response shall include any revisions to the adopted budget and any other proposed actions to be taken as a result of those recommendations. (Education Code 42127)

Budget Advisory Committee

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by districts that choose to establish a budget advisory committee to provide input during the budget development process. The committee may be appointed by the Superintendent or designee (Option 1), by the Board (Option 2), or may be a Board subcommittee composed exclusively of Board members (Option 3). Committees established by Board action are subject to the Brown Act; see BP/AR 1220 - Citizen Advisory Committees. Districts should delete or modify the following options as appropriate. See the accompanying administrative regulation for optional language regarding the committee's composition and duties.

This committee is different from the budget review committee that is required in the event that the County Superintendent disapproves the district's budget; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

OPTION 1: The Superintendent or designee may appoint a budget advisory committee composed of staff, Board representatives, and/or members of the community.

OPTION 2: The Board may appoint a budget advisory committee composed of staff, Board representatives, and/or members of the community.

OPTION 3: The Board may establish a budget subcommittee composed exclusively of Board members.

Note: The following paragraph is for use by districts that selected either Option 1, 2, or 3 above.

The committee shall submit recommendations during the budget development process and its duties shall be assigned each year based on district needs. All recommendations of the committee shall be advisory only and shall not be binding on the Board.

BUDGET (continued)

(cf. 1220 - Citizen Advisory Committees)

(cf. 2230 - Representative and Deliberative Groups)

(cf. 3350 - Travel Expenses)

(cf. 9130 - Board Committees)

(cf. 9140 - Board Representatives)

Budget Criteria and Standards

Note: Education Code 33129 requires the district to develop its budget and manage its expenditures in accordance with criteria and standards adopted by the State Board of Education pursuant to Education Code 33127-33128. These criteria and standards, along with certain other required supplemental information, are specified in 5 CCR 15440-15451, which, as amended by Register 2013, No. 49, reflect the requirements of the local control funding formula (LCFF) applicable to district budgets starting in 2014-15.

While 5 CCR 15450 establishes a minimum local reserve balance for economic uncertainties based on the district's average daily attendance (ADA), Education Code 42127.01, as added by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014), limits the amount of the reserve if certain conditions are met. In a fiscal year immediately after a fiscal year in which the state makes a deposit of any amount into the state Public School System Stabilization Account created by Proposition 2 in November 2014, the reserve balance is limited to two times the minimum recommended reserve for districts with an ADA of 400,000 or less, or three times the minimum recommended reserve for districts with an ADA over 400,000. The County Superintendent may grant an exemption of this requirement for up to two consecutive fiscal years within a three-year period to any district that provides documentation of extraordinary fiscal circumstances (e.g., multiyear infrastructure or technology projects) that substantiate the need for a reserve in excess of the limit specified in Education Code 42127.01.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop a district budget in accordance with state criteria and standards specified in 5 CCR 15440-15450 as they relate to projections of average daily attendance (ADA), enrollment, ratio of ADA to enrollment, local control funding formula revenue, salaries and benefits, other revenues and expenditures, facilities maintenance, deficit spending, unrestricted general fund balance, and reserves. In addition, he/she shall provide the supplemental information specified in 5 CCR 15451 which addresses the methodology and budget assumptions used, contingent liabilities, use of one-time revenues for ongoing expenditures, use of ongoing revenues for one-time expenditures, contingent revenues, contributions, long-term commitments, unfunded liabilities, status of collective bargaining agreements, the LCAP, and LCAP expenditures. (Education Code 33128, 33128.3, 33129, 42127.01; 5 CCR 15440-15451)

Note: The following paragraph is for use by districts that receive supplemental and concentration funding within the LCFF based on the number and concentration of "unduplicated students" (i.e., students who are eligible for free or reduced-price meals, English learners, and foster youth) pursuant to Education Code 42238.02 and 42238.03. 5 CCR 15494-15496, as amended by Register 2015, No. 2, address the method of determining the percentage by which services for unduplicated students must be increased or improved above services provided to all students in the fiscal year.

The district budget shall provide for increasing or improving services for unduplicated students at least in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned on the basis of the number

BUDGET (continued)

and concentration of unduplicated students. *Unduplicated students* are students who are eligible for free or reduced-price meals, English learners, and/or foster youth. (Education Code 42238.07; 5 CCR 15496)

(cf. 3553 - Free and Reduced Price Meals)

(cf. 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth)

(cf. 6174 - Education for English Language Learners)

The Board may establish other budget assumptions or parameters which may take into consideration the stability of funding sources, legal requirements and constraints on the use of funds, anticipated increases and/or decreases in the cost of services and supplies, program requirements, and any other factors necessary to ensure that the budget is a realistic plan for district revenues and expenditures.

(cf. 2210 - Administrative Discretion Regarding Board Policy)

(cf. 3110 - Transfer of Funds)

Fund Balance

Note: The following **optional** section should be revised to reflect district practice. Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement 54 addresses the way fund balances (i.e., the gross differences between assets and liabilities reflected on the balance sheet) in governmental funds are reported in external financial reports. Fund balances must be classified as nonspendable, restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned in accordance with GASB 54 definitions; also see AR 3460 - Financial Reports and Accountability. Pursuant to GASB 54, the Board has sole authority to specify purposes of funds classified as "committed" and also must express, or delegate the authority to express, intended purposes of resources that result in the "assigned" fund balance. The Board may modify the following section to reflect its fund balance policy or may adopt a formal resolution containing the required components.

The district shall classify fund balances in compliance with Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement 54, as follows:

1. *Nonspendable fund balance* includes amounts that are not expected to be converted to cash, such as resources that are not in a spendable form (e.g., inventories and prepaids) or that are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.
2. *Restricted fund balance* includes amounts constrained to specific purposes by their providers or by law.

Note: For purposes of the committed fund balance, GASB 54 requires that the Board commit funds no later than the end of the reporting period. In New Requirements for Reporting Fund Balance in Governmental Funds, the CDE clarifies that for districts the end of the reporting period is June 30.

3. *Committed fund balance* includes amounts constrained to specific purposes by the Board.

BUDGET (continued)

For this purpose, all commitments of funds shall be approved by a majority vote of the Board. The constraints shall be imposed no later than the end of the reporting period (June 30), although the actual amounts may be determined subsequent to that date but prior to the issuance of the financial statements.

4. *Assigned fund balance* includes amounts which are intended for a specific purpose but do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed.

The Board delegates authority to assign funds to the assigned fund balance to the Superintendent and authorizes the assignment of such funds to be made any time prior to the issuance of the financial statements. The Superintendent may further delegate the authority to assign funds at his/her discretion.

5. *Unassigned fund balance* includes amounts that are available for any purpose.

When multiple types of funds are available for an expenditure, the district shall first utilize funds from the restricted fund balance as appropriate, then from the committed fund balance, then from the assigned fund balance, and lastly from the unassigned fund balance.

Note: Although not required by GASB 54, the Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) recommends that public agencies adopt a minimum fund balance policy that establishes an appropriate level of unrestricted fund balance that will be maintained in the general fund. The GFOA's Best Practice: Appropriate Level of Unrestricted Fund Balance in the General Fund describes a variety of factors that should be considered when developing a minimum fund balance policy, such as the predictability of its revenue and volatility of its expenditures, perceived exposure to significant one-time outlays, potential drain upon the general fund from other funds as well as the availability of resources in other funds, liquidity of resources, and portion of unrestricted fund balance already committed or assigned for a specific purpose.

Pursuant to Education Code 42127.01, as added by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014), in any fiscal year following a transfer of funds by the state into the Public School System Stabilization Account, the district cannot have a combined assigned and unassigned ending fund balance that exceeds the amount specified in Education Code 42127.01. In order to prevent Board policy from being outdated in the event that these provisions become effective, the following paragraph expresses Board intent to maintain a sufficient unassigned fund balance, but does not include a specific amount or percentage.

The Board intends to maintain a minimum assigned and unassigned fund balance in an amount the Board deems sufficient to maintain fiscal solvency and stability and to protect the district against unforeseen circumstances.

Note: The GFOA recommends that the minimum fund policy address both the circumstances under which the unrestricted fund balance can be spent down and the procedure for replenishing deficiencies. The district may revise the following **optional** paragraph to specify the rate at which the district will attempt to recover the fund balance (e.g., the Board shall develop a plan to recover the fund balance at a rate of at least one percent each year).

BUDGET (continued)

If the assigned and unassigned fund balance falls below the level set by the Board due to an emergency situation, unexpected expenditures, or revenue shortfalls, the Board shall develop a plan to recover the fund balance which may include dedicating new unrestricted revenues, reducing expenditures, and/or increasing revenues or pursuing other funding sources.

Long-Term Financial Obligations

The district's current-year budget and multiyear projections shall include adequate provisions for addressing the district's long-term financial obligations, including, but not limited to, long-term obligations resulting from collective bargaining agreements, financing of facilities projects, unfunded or future liability for retiree benefits, and accrued workers' compensation claims.

(cf. 4141/4241 - Collective Bargaining Agreement)

(cf. 4154/4254/4354 - Health and Welfare Benefits)

(cf. 7210 - Facilities Financing)

(cf. 9250 - Remuneration, Reimbursement and Other Benefits)

Note: The following two **optional** paragraphs are for use by districts that provide "other postemployment benefits" (OPEBs) (i.e., medical, dental, vision, hearing, life insurance, long-term care, long-term disability, and other nonpension benefits to retired employees or Board members) and should be revised to reflect district practice; see BP/AR 4154/4254/4354 - Health and Welfare Benefits and BB 9250 - Remuneration, Reimbursement and Other Benefits. CSBA recommends that districts adopt a specific funding strategy for addressing their OPEB obligations. The district may pay the premiums as they fall due ("pay-as-you-go"), but in such a case the district would then accrue a deficit with respect to future retirees which can be expected to grow as a result of an increasing retiree population and increases in benefit costs. Therefore, it is recommended that the district prefund the debt to the extent possible using a method and level to be determined by the Board. For example, the district may contribute a set amount or percentage of the actuarially determined "annual required contributions" to an irrevocable trust or designated fund each year.

Regardless of the funding strategy used by the district, GASB Statement 45 requires the district to report the annual expense of OPEBs and, to the extent that the OPEBs are not prefunded, to report them as a liability on the district's financial statements; see AR 3460 - Financial Reports and Accountability.

CSBA's GASB 45 Solutions program provides access to qualified actuaries and consultants and a GASB 45-compliant trust to prefund future obligations. See CSBA's web site for further information.

The Board shall approve a plan for meeting the district's long-term obligations to fund nonpension, other postemployment benefits (OPEBs). This plan shall include a specific funding strategy and the method that will be used to finance the district's annual fiscal obligations for such benefits in a manner that continually reduces the deficit to the district to the extent possible. The Board reserves the authority to review and amend the funding strategy as necessary to ensure that it continues to serve the best interests of the district and maintains flexibility to adjust for changing budgetary considerations.

BUDGET (continued)

When the Superintendent or designee presents a report to the Board on the estimated accrued but unfunded cost of OPEBs, the Board shall disclose, as a separate agenda item at the same meeting, whether or not it will reserve a sufficient amount of money in its budget to fund the present value of the benefits of existing retirees and/or the future cost of employees who are eligible for benefits in the current fiscal year. (Education Code 42140)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph is for use by districts that are self-insured for workers' compensation claims, either individually or as part of a joint powers agency. See AR 3460 - Financial Reports and Accountability for provisions related to reporting the estimated accrued but unfunded cost of workers' compensation claims based on an actuarial report.

When the Superintendent or designee presents a report to the Board on the estimated accrued but unfunded cost of workers' compensation claims, the Board shall disclose, as a separate agenda item at the same meeting, whether or not it will reserve in the budget sufficient amounts to fund the present value of accrued but unfunded workers' compensation claims or if it is otherwise decreasing the amount in its workers' compensation reserve fund. The Board shall annually certify to the County Superintendent the amount, if any, that it has decided to reserve in the budget for these costs. The Board shall submit to the County Superintendent any budget revisions that may be necessary to account for this budget reserve. (Education Code 42141)

Budget Amendments

Note: The following section is **optional** and should be revised to reflect district practice.

No later than 45 days after the Governor signs the annual Budget Act, the Superintendent or designee shall make available for public review any revisions in budgeted revenues and expenditures which occur as a result of the funding made available by that Budget Act. (Education Code 42127)

Whenever revenues and expenditures change significantly throughout the year, the Superintendent or designee shall recommend budget amendments to ensure accurate projections of the district's net ending balance. When final figures for the prior-year budget are available, this information shall be used as soon as possible to update the current-year budget's beginning balance and projected revenues and expenditures.

In addition, budget amendments shall be submitted for Board approval as necessary when collective bargaining agreements are accepted, district income declines, increased revenues or unanticipated savings are made available to the district, program proposals are significantly different from those approved during budget adoption, interfund transfers are needed to meet actual program expenditures, and/or other significant changes occur that impact budget projections.

BUDGET (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

- 1240 Duties of county superintendent of schools*
- 33127-33131 Standards and criteria for local budgets and expenditures*
- 42103 Public hearing on proposed budget; requirements for content of proposed budget*
- 42122-42129 Budget requirements*
- 42130-42134 Financial certifications*
- 42140-42141 Disclosure of fiscal obligations*
- 42238-42251 Apportionments to districts, especially:*
 - 42238.01-42238.07 Local control funding formula*
- 42602 Use of unbudgeted funds*
- 42610 Appropriation of excess funds and limitation thereon*
- 45253 Annual budget of personnel commission*
- 45254 First year budget of personnel commission*
- 52060-52077 Local control and accountability plan*

GOVERNMENT CODE

- 7900-7914 Appropriations limit*

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 5

- 15060 Standardized account code structure*
- 15440-15451 Criteria and standards for school district budgets*
- 15494-15496 Local control funding formula, expenditures*

Management Resources:

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PUBLICATIONS

California School Accounting Manual

New Requirements for Reporting Fund Balance in Governmental Funds, January 7, 2011

FISCAL CRISIS AND MANAGEMENT ASSISTANCE TEAM PUBLICATIONS

Fiscal Oversight Guide for AB 1200, AB 2756 and Subsequent Related Legislation, September 2006

GOVERNMENT FINANCE OFFICERS ASSOCIATION

Best Practice: Appropriate Level of Unrestricted Fund Balance in the General Fund, 2009

GOVERNMENTAL ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD STATEMENTS

Statement 54, Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions, March 2009

Statement 45, Accounting and Financial Reporting by Employers for Post-employment Benefits Other Than Pensions, June 2004

Statement 34, Basic Financial Statements and Management's Discussion and Analysis - For State and Local Governments, June 1999

WEB SITES

CSBA: <http://www.csba.org>

Association of California School Administrators: <http://www.acsa.org>

California Department of Education, Finance and Grants: <http://www.cde.ca.gov/fg>

California Department of Finance: <http://www.dof.ca.gov>

Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team: <http://www.fcmat.org>

Government Finance Officers Association: <http://www.gfoa.org>

Governmental Accounting Standards Board: <http://www.gasb.org>

School Services of California, Inc.: <http://www.sscal.com>

BUDGET

Budget Advisory Committee

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by districts that have established a budget advisory committee and have selected either Option 1 or 2 in the "Budget Advisory Committee" section of the accompanying Board policy.

Membership of the district's budget advisory committee may include representatives of each of the following groups:

1. Governing Board members, provided that less than a majority of the Board serves on the committee

(cf. 9140 - Board Representatives)

2. District and school site administrators
3. Representatives of bargaining units
4. Certificated and/or classified staff
5. Parents/guardians
6. Representatives of the business community and/or other community members
7. Students

(cf. 1220 - Citizen Advisory Committees)

(cf. 2230 - Representative and Deliberative Groups)

(cf. 9130 - Board Committees)

Note: The remainder of this section details the duties of the budget advisory committee and is for use by districts that selected either Option 1, 2, or 3 in the "Budget Advisory Committee" section of the accompanying Board policy.

The committee's duties may include, but not necessarily be limited to:

1. Making recommendations regarding budget priorities
2. Recommending cost reduction strategies, such as identifying services that may be reduced, made more efficient, or discontinued
3. Reviewing the clarity and effectiveness of budget documents and communications

BUDGET (continued)

4. Presenting progress reports on the committee's work and a final report of recommendations to the Superintendent or designee and to the Board

The specific duties of the committee shall be clearly defined and presented to each member in writing, along with any background information necessary for the successful completion of the committee's charges, the timelines for reporting the committee's progress, and timelines for completion of each task.

(cf. 3350 - Travel Expenses)

Public Hearing

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 52062, the public hearing on the budget must be at the same meeting as the public hearing on the local control and accountability plan (LCAP) as described below; see the accompanying Board policy and BP 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan.

The agenda for the public hearing on the district budget shall be posted at least 72 hours before the hearing and shall indicate the location where the budget may be inspected. The proposed budget shall be available for public inspection at least three working days before this hearing. (Education Code 42103, 42127, 52062)

(cf. 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan)

(cf. 9320 - Meetings and Notices)

(cf. 9322 - Agenda/Meeting Materials)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 42103, the County Superintendent of Schools must publish the location, dates, and times at which the district's proposed budget may be inspected, as well as the location, date, and time of the public hearing described above. This notice must be published in a newspaper of general circulation 10-45 days before the hearing.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify the County Superintendent of Schools of the location, dates, and times at which the proposed budget may be inspected, as well as the location, date, and time of the public hearing, in sufficient time for the County Superintendent to publish such information in a newspaper of general circulation at least 10 days but not more than 45 days before the hearing as required by Education Code 42103.

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 42127, as amended by AB 2585 (Ch. 309, Statutes of 2014), if the proposed budget for 2015-16 or a subsequent year includes a combined assigned and unassigned ending fund balance in excess of the minimum recommended reserve for economic uncertainties adopted by the State Board of Education and contained in 5 CCR 15450, the public hearing must provide the information specified below for public review and discussion.

Whenever the proposed district budget includes a combined assigned and unassigned ending fund balance that exceeds the minimum recommended reserve for economic uncertainties

BUDGET (continued)

adopted by the State Board of Education, the district shall provide, for each fiscal year included in the budget, the following information for public review and discussion at the public hearing: (Education Code 42127; 5 CCR 15450)

1. The minimum recommended reserve for economic uncertainties
2. The combined assigned and unassigned ending fund balances that are in excess of the minimum recommended reserve
3. A statement of reasons substantiating the need for the combined assigned and unassigned ending balances that are in excess of the minimum recommended reserve

During the hearing, any district resident may speak to the proposed budget or to any item in the budget. The hearing may conclude when all residents who have requested to be heard have had the opportunity to speak. (Education Code 42103)

(cf. 9323 - Meeting Conduct)

Budget Review Committee for Disapproved Budgets

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 42127, if the County Superintendent conditionally approves or disapproves the district's initial budget, the district must respond to the County Superintendent's recommendations by September 8; see the accompanying Board policy. If the County Superintendent then disapproves that revised budget, Education Code 42127 and 42127.1 require him/her to call for the formation of a budget review committee unless the Board and the County Superintendent agree to waive the committee requirement and the California Department of Education agrees to the waiver. See BP 1431 - Waivers. The formation, convening procedures, and timelines of the budget review committee are set forth in Education Code 42127.1-42127.3.

Education Code 42127 provides that, beginning in the 2014-15 fiscal year, the County Superintendent cannot call for the formation of a budget review committee if his/her sole reason for disapproving the district's budget is that he/she has not approved the district's LCAP or the annual update to the LCAP.

If the district's budget is disapproved by the County Superintendent for any reason other than his/her disapproval of the district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP) or annual update to the LCAP, the budget shall be reviewed by a budget review committee, unless the Board and County Superintendent agree to waive the requirement and the California Department of Education accepts the waiver. (Education Code 42127)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 42127.2, if the Governing Board fails to select the budget review committee from a list of candidates provided by the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI) within five working days of receiving the list, as provided in item #1 below, the SPI will select and convene the committee no later than 10 working days after the district's receipt of the candidate list.

BUDGET (continued)

This committee shall consist of either: (Education Code 42127.1, 42127.2)

1. Three persons selected by the Board from a list of candidates provided by the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI), who shall be selected within five working days after receiving the list of candidates
2. A regional review committee convened by the County Superintendent with the approval of the Board

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 42127.2, the budget review committee is required to submit, by October 31, its recommendation as to whether the district's budget should be approved or disapproved and, if the recommendation is for disapproval, its recommended revisions to the budget.
--

If the budget review committee recommends disapproval of the district budget, the Board may submit a response to the SPI no later than five working days after receipt of the committee's report. The response may include any revisions to the adopted final budget and any other proposed actions to be taken as a result of the committee's recommendations. (Education Code 42127.3)

If the SPI disapproves the district budget after reviewing the committee's report and the district's response, the Board shall consult with the County Superintendent as he/she develops and adopts, by November 30, a fiscal plan and budget that will allow the district to meet its financial obligations. For the current fiscal year, the district shall operate in accordance with the budget adopted by the County Superintendent. (Education Code 42127.3)

Until the district receives approval of its budget, it shall continue to operate either on the basis of the prior year's budget or on the basis of the current year's unapproved budget as adopted and revised by the Board, whichever budget contains a lower total spending authority. (Education Code 42127.4)

All Personnel

AR 4112.4(a)

4212.4

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS

4312.4

Tuberculosis Tests

Note: Education Code 49406, as amended by AB 1667 (Ch. 329, Statutes of 2014), requires employees, upon being initially employed by the district and at specified periods thereafter, to submit to a tuberculosis risk assessment as developed by the California Department of Public Health. If risk factors are identified, then the employee is required to submit to an intradermal (skin) tuberculin test or other tuberculin test recommended by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and licensed by the federal Food and Drug Administration.

For information about health examination requirements for volunteers, see AR 1240 - Volunteer Assistance.

No applicant shall be initially employed by the district, or employed under contract, in a classified or certificated position unless he/she has submitted to a tuberculosis risk assessment within the past 60 days and, if tuberculosis risk factors are identified, has submitted to an intradermal or other approved tuberculosis examination to determine that he/she is free of infectious tuberculosis. If the results of the examination are positive, the applicant shall obtain an x-ray of the lungs. At his/her discretion, an applicant may choose to submit to the examination instead of the risk assessment. (Education Code 49406)

(cf. 1240 - Volunteer Assistance)

(cf. 4112 - Appointment and Conditions of Employment)

(cf. 4119.41/4219.41/4319.41 - Employees with Infectious Disease)

(cf. 4212 - Appointment and Conditions of Employment)

Note: AB 1667 (Ch. 329, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 49406 to authorize nurse practitioners, along with physicians and physician assistants, to conduct tuberculosis risk assessments and tuberculosis examinations and to sign the corresponding medical certificate.

Pursuant to Education Code 49406, such medical certificates may be filed with and maintained by the district or, upon petition by the governing boards of a majority of the school districts in the county, the County Board of Education may require that the certificates be filed with or maintained in the office of the County Superintendent of Schools (although a district, or districts with a common governing board, having an average daily attendance of 60,000 or more may elect to maintain the files for its employees).

Prior to employment by the district, an applicant shall submit a certificate from an authorized health provider stating that the applicant was assessed and/or examined and found to be free of infectious tuberculosis. (Education Code 49406)

An applicant who was previously employed in another school district or private or parochial school shall be deemed to have fulfilled the tuberculosis testing requirement if he/she produces a certificate showing that he/she was found to be free of infectious tuberculosis within 60 days of initial hire or if his/her previous employer verifies that it has a certificate on file showing that the applicant is free from infectious tuberculosis. (Education Code 49406)

Thereafter, each district employee who was found free of infectious tuberculosis shall undergo a tuberculosis risk assessment, and an examination whenever risk factors are

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS (continued)

identified, at least once every four years or more often when required by the Governing Board upon recommendation of the county health officer. However, once an employee has a documented positive test for tuberculosis infection followed by an x-ray, he/she shall no longer be required to submit to the tuberculosis risk assessment but shall be referred to the county health officer within 30 days of the examination to determine the need for follow-up care. (Education Code 49406)

Note: The following paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice. For pre-employment tuberculosis risk assessments and examinations, Education Code 49406 specifies that the cost will be borne by the applicant unless otherwise provided by the Governing Board. Education Code 49406 allows the district to reimburse those applicants who are subsequently hired by the district.

The cost of the pre-employment tuberculosis risk assessment and/or examination shall be paid by the applicant, unless the Board has determined that the district will reimburse an applicant who is subsequently hired by the district. The district shall reimburse the employee for the cost, if any, of subsequent tuberculosis risk assessments and examinations. The district may provide for the risk assessment and examination or may establish a reasonable fee for the examination that is reimbursable to the employee. (Education Code 49406)

Note: The following paragraph is for use by districts that contract for student transportation services.

Whenever the district contracts for the transportation of students, the contract shall require that all drivers who will be transporting students complete the tuberculosis risk assessment and, if indicated, the examination for infectious tuberculosis within 60 days of initial hire. (Education Code 49406)

(cf. 3312 - Contracts)
(cf. 3540 - Transportation)
(cf. 3542 - School Bus Drivers)

Note: Education Code 49406 authorizes exemptions from the tuberculosis requirement for employees under the conditions described below. Although Education Code 49406 does not expressly include job applicants within these provisions, it is recommended that the district exempt applicants to the same extent that it exempts employees in order to ensure compliance with state and federal nondiscrimination laws; see BP 4030 - Nondiscrimination in Employment. The district should consult legal counsel if any question arises regarding the applicability of an exemption from the tuberculosis risk assessment or examination to any applicant or employee.

The following applicants or employees shall be exempted from the requirement to submit to a tuberculosis risk assessment and/or examination: (Education Code 49406)

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS (continued)

1. An applicant/employee who files an affidavit stating that he/she adheres to the faith or teachings of a well-recognized religious sect, denomination, or organization and, in accordance with its creed, tenets, or principles, depends for healing upon prayer in the practice of religion and that, to the best of his/her knowledge and belief, he/she is free from infectious tuberculosis

Such an exemption shall be allowed only if the Board determines by resolution, after a hearing, that the health of students would not be jeopardized. If at any time there is probable cause to believe that the applicant/employee is inflicted with infectious tuberculosis, he/she may be excluded from service until the Board is satisfied that he/she is not afflicted.

(cf. 4030 - Nondiscrimination in Employment)

Note: Optional items #2-4 below reflect exemptions authorized, but not required, by Education Code 49406 and should be revised to reflect district practice.

2. A classified employee who is employed for less than a school year and whose functions do not require frequent or prolonged contact with students
3. A pregnant employee who has positive results on a tuberculosis skin test, in which case she shall be exempted from the requirement to follow up with an x-ray of the lungs for a period not to exceed 60 days after the end of the pregnancy
4. A private contracted driver who transports students infrequently without prolonged contact with students

Examination of Certificated Employees for Disabling Diseases

Note: To fill a position requiring certification with an applicant who has not previously been employed in a certificated position in California, or to employ a retirant who has not previously been employed as a retirant, Education Code 44839 and 44839.5 require the district to obtain a medical certification that the applicant or retirant is free from any disabling disease that renders him/her unfit to instruct children or associate with them. Pursuant to Education Code 44839 and 44839.5, the medical certification must be completed and submitted by a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse, or commissioned medical officer. 5 CCR 5504 provides a sample medical certificate to meet the requirements of Education Code 44839 and 44839.5, which may be modified to reflect all categories of medical personnel currently authorized by the Education Code to submit the medical certification.

To fill a certificated position with an applicant who has not previously been employed in a certificated position in California, or with a retirant who has not been employed as a retirant, the district shall have on file a medical certification indicating that the applicant or retirant is free from any disabling disease which would render him/her unfit to instruct or associate with children. (Education Code 44839, 44839.5)

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS (continued)

(cf. 4117.14/4317.14 - Postretirement Employment)

The certificate shall be completed and submitted directly to the district by an authorized health care provider. The medical examination referenced in the certificate must have been conducted within six months of the date that the certificate is filed. (Education Code 44839, 44839.5; 5 CCR 5503)

Applicants and retirants shall pay for the cost of obtaining the medical certification. (Education Code 44849, 44839.5)

Note: The following paragraph is **optional**.

Certificated employees and/or retirants shall be required to periodically undergo, at district expense, a medical examination pursuant to Education Code 44839 or 44839.5 to determine that they are free from any communicable disease making them unfit to instruct or associate with children. (Education Code 44839, 44839.5)

Mental Examination for Certificated Employees

Note: Education Code 44942 specifies a process to be followed to suspend or transfer a certificated employee based on the Board's reasonable belief that the employee is suffering from a mental illness that renders him/her incompetent to perform the duties of the position. As part of this process, Education Code 44942 requires the Board to give the employee a statement of charges, allow the employee to appear before the Board to refute the charges, and offer the employee, at district expense, the opportunity to be examined by a panel of psychiatrists or psychologists. In *Doe v. Lincoln Unified School District*, an appellate court held that when a district chooses to suspend or transfer a certificated employee due to concerns about mental illness, the procedure outlined in Education Code 44942 is mandatory before the district can take any action (e.g., requiring the employee to be placed on administrative leave). Because the procedures are complex, and because of the interactions with other laws such as the Americans with Disabilities Act, district legal counsel should be consulted as appropriate.

Whenever the Board is considering the suspension or transfer of a certificated employee based on its reasonable belief that the employee is suffering from mental illness of such a degree as to render him/her incompetent to perform his/her duties, the employee shall be offered the opportunity of being examined by a three-member panel of psychiatrists and psychologists in accordance with Education Code 44942. The employee shall select the members of the panel from a list of psychiatrists and psychologists provided by the district. The examination shall be conducted, at district expense, within 15 days of the ordered suspension or transfer. The employee shall submit to the examination, but shall also be entitled to present a report of any psychiatrist, psychologist, or physician of his/her own choice. (Education Code 44942)

(cf. 4032 - Reasonable Accommodation)
(cf. 4114 - Transfers)

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS (continued)

(cf. 4118 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

44839 Medical certificate; periodic medical examination

44839.5 Requirements for employment of retiree

44932 Grounds for dismissal of permanent employee

44942 Suspension or transfer of certificated employee on ground of mental illness

45122 Physical examinations

49406 Examination for tuberculosis

BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONS CODE

2700-2838 Nurses

3500-3546 Physician assistants

HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE

121525 Private and parochial school employees, examination for tuberculosis

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 5

5502 Filing of notice of physical examination for employment of retired persons

5503 Physical examination for employment of retired persons

5504 Medical certification procedures

COURT DECISIONS

Doe v. Lincoln Unified School District, (2010) 188 Cal.App.4th 758

Leonel v. American Airlines, Inc., (2005) 400 F.3d. 702

Raven v. Oakland Unified School District, (1989) 213 Cal.App.3d 1347

Management Resources:

WEB SITES

California Department of Public Health: <http://www.cdph.ca.gov>

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: <http://www.cdc.gov>

Public Health Institute: <http://www.phi.org>

U.S. Food and Drug Administration: <http://www.fda.gov>

All Personnel

AR 4112.5(a)

4212.5

CRIMINAL RECORD CHECK

4312.5

Note: Education Code 44830.1, 44836, 45122.1, and 45123 prohibit the district from hiring or retaining in employment, in a certificated or classified position, a person who has been convicted of or pleads no contest to a violent or serious felony, sex offense, or controlled substance offense, as defined. Exceptions specified in law are reflected in items #1-5 below.

These requirements apply to job applicants, temporary employees, substitute employees, and probationary employees serving before March 15 of their second year. Employees with permanent status may only be suspended or dismissed in accordance with the grounds and procedures specified in BP/AR 4118 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action or AR 4218 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action, as applicable.

The Superintendent or designee shall not hire or retain in employment, in a certificated or classified position, a person who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony as defined in Penal Code 667.5(c) or 1192.7(c), a controlled substance offense as defined in Education Code 44011, or a sex offense as defined in Education Code 44010. However, the Superintendent or designee shall not deny or terminate employment if: (Education Code 44830.1, 44836, 45122.1, 45123)

1. The conviction for a violent or serious felony, controlled substance offense, or sex offense is reversed and the person is acquitted of the offense in a new trial or the charges against the person are dismissed, unless the sex offense for which the conviction is dismissed pursuant to Penal Code 1203.4 involves a victim who was a minor.
2. A person convicted of a violent or serious felony has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation or a pardon.
3. A person who has been convicted of a serious felony, that is not also a violent felony, proves to the sentencing court that he/she has been rehabilitated for purposes of school employment for at least one year.
4. A person who has been convicted of a controlled substance offense is applying for or is employed in a certificated position and has a credential issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing.
5. A person who has been convicted of a controlled substance offense is applying for or is employed in a classified position and has been determined by the Governing Board, from the evidence presented, to have been rehabilitated for at least five years.

(cf. 4112 - Appointment and Conditions of Employment)

(cf. 4112.2 - Certification)

(cf. 4118 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action)

(cf. 4127/4227/4327 - Temporary Athletic Team Coaches)

(cf. 4218 - Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action)

CRIMINAL RECORD CHECK (continued)

A certificated employee may be hired by the district without obtaining a criminal record summary if that employee is employed as a certificated employee in another California school district and became a permanent employee of another California school district as of October 1, 1997. (Education Code 44830.1, 44836)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph is for use by districts that issue temporary certificates pursuant to Education Code 44332.5 to authorize salary payments while a certificated employee's credential application is being processed. If the issuance of temporary certificates is handled by the county office of education, the following paragraph should be deleted.

The Superintendent or designee shall not issue a temporary certificate of clearance to a person whose application for a credential, certificate, or permit is being processed by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing if that person has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, unless the person is otherwise exempt pursuant to Education Code 44332.6 or 44830.1. (Education Code 44332.5, 44332.6)

Pre-Employment Record Check

Note: The following section may be revised to reflect district practice. To fulfill the requirement for a criminal record check through the California Department of Justice (DOJ) and Federal Bureau of Investigation, the applicant must submit fingerprints using the electronic Live Scan process. Locations offering the Live Scan service are listed on the DOJ's web site. The DOJ provides the results to the district via email, or by U.S. mail if no email is available.

The Superintendent or designee shall require each person to be employed by the district to submit his/her fingerprints electronically through the Live Scan system so that a criminal record check may be conducted by the Department of Justice (DOJ). The Superintendent or designee shall provide the applicant with a Live Scan request form and a list of nearby Live Scan locations.

When a person is applying for a classified position, the Superintendent or designee shall request that the DOJ also obtain a criminal record check through the Federal Bureau of Investigation whenever the applicant meets one of the following conditions: (Education Code 45125)

1. The applicant has not resided in California for at least one year immediately preceding the application for employment.
2. The applicant has resided in California for more than one year, but less than seven years, and the DOJ has ascertained that the person was convicted of a sex offense

CRIMINAL RECORD CHECK (continued)

where the victim was a minor or a drug offense where an element of the offense is either the distribution to or the use of a controlled substance by a minor.

The Superintendent or designee shall immediately notify the DOJ when an applicant who has submitted his/her fingerprints to the DOJ is not subsequently employed by the district. (Penal Code 11105.2)

Subsequent Arrest Notification

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44830.1 and 45125, the district must sign up for "subsequent arrest notification" from the DOJ in accordance with Penal Code 11105.2. Forms available for this purpose are available on DOJ's web site.

The Superintendent or designee shall enter into a contract with the DOJ to receive notification of subsequent arrests resulting in conviction of any person whose fingerprints have been submitted to the DOJ. (Education Code 44830.1, 45125; Penal Code 11105.2)

Upon telephone or email notification by the DOJ that a current temporary employee, substitute employee, or probationary employee serving before March 15 of his/her second probationary year has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, the Superintendent or designee shall immediately place that employee on leave without pay. (Education Code 44830.1, 45122.1)

(cf. 4116 - Probationary/Permanent Status)
(cf. 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel)

When the district receives written electronic notification by the DOJ of the fact of conviction, the temporary employee, substitute employee, or probationary employee serving before March 15 of his/her second probationary year shall be terminated automatically unless the employee challenges the DOJ record and the DOJ withdraws its notification in writing. Upon receipt of the written withdrawal of notification by the DOJ, the Superintendent or designee shall immediately reinstate that employee with full restoration of salary and benefits for the period of time from the suspension without pay to the reinstatement if the employee is still employed by the district. (Education Code 44830.1, 45122.1)

The Superintendent or designee shall immediately notify the DOJ whenever a person whose fingerprints are maintained by the DOJ is terminated. (Penal Code 11105.2)

Notification of Applicant/Employee

The Superintendent or designee shall expeditiously furnish a copy of any DOJ notification to the applicant or employee to whom it relates if the information is a basis for an adverse

CRIMINAL RECORD CHECK (continued)

employment decision. The copy shall be delivered in person or to the last contact information provided by the applicant or employee. (Penal Code 11105, 11105.2)

(cf. 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications)

Maintenance of Records

Note: To be qualified to obtain Criminal Record Offender Information (CORI) for the purpose of employment decisions, the district must apply to the DOJ for authorization and must designate at least one custodian of records who is responsible for the security, storage, dissemination, and destruction of criminal records furnished to the district.

The Superintendent shall designate at least one custodian of records who shall be responsible for the security, storage, dissemination, and destruction of all Criminal Offender Record Information (CORI) furnished to the district and shall serve as the primary contact for the DOJ for any related issues. (Penal Code 11102.2)

An employee designated as custodian of records shall receive a criminal background check clearance from the DOJ prior to serving in that capacity. (Penal Code 11102.2)

Note: The DOJ requires every person with access to CORI, including the custodian of records, to complete an Employee Statement Form acknowledging an understanding of the law governing CORI. The custodian of records is required to return his/her own form to the DOJ and to retain any forms completed by other district staff. The Employee Statement Form is reproduced in the accompanying Exhibit.

The custodian of records shall sign and return to the DOJ the Employee Statement Form acknowledging his/her understanding of the laws prohibiting misuse of CORI. In addition, the custodian of records shall ensure that any individual with access to CORI has on file a signed Employee Statement Form.

To ensure its confidentiality, CORI shall be accessible only to the custodian of records and shall be kept in a locked file separate from other files. CORI shall be used only for the purpose for which it is requested and its contents shall not be disclosed or reproduced. (Education Code 44830.1, 45125)

(cf. 4119.23/4219.23/4319.23 - Unauthorized Release of Confidential/Privileged Information)
(cf. 9011 - Disclosure of Confidential/Privileged Information)

Once a hiring determination is made, the applicant's CORI shall be destroyed to the extent that the identity of the individual can no longer be reasonably ascertained. (Education Code 44830.1, 45125; 11 CCR 708)

CRIMINAL RECORD CHECK (continued)

Note: SB 1461 (Ch. 54, Statutes of 2014) amended Penal Code 11102.2 to delete the requirement to annually notify DOJ of the district's custodian of records. Pursuant to Penal Code 11102.2, districts are now only required to notify the DOJ when the custodian of records ceases to serve in that capacity.

The Superintendent or designee shall immediately notify the DOJ whenever a designated custodian of records ceases to serve in that capacity. (Penal Code 11102.2)

Interagency Agreement

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by any district that has been designated to act on behalf of other school districts within the same county or in contiguous counties to share CORI as authorized by Education Code 44830.2 and 45125.01. Districts that have not entered into an agreement to share such information, or for whom another district or the County Superintendent of Schools has been designated to receive and share the information, should delete this section.

Pursuant to Education Code 45125.01, any district that participates in such an interagency agreement may use this arrangement to conduct criminal background checks for a noncertificated candidate for a paid or volunteer position in a student activity program pursuant to Education Code 49024; see BP/AR 1240 - Volunteer Assistance and BP/AR 4127/4227/4327 - Temporary Athletic Team Coaches.

Subject to an interagency agreement with other school districts, the district shall submit and receive CORI on behalf of all participating districts. (Education Code 44830.2, 45125.01)

Upon receipt from the DOJ of a report of conviction of a serious or violent felony, the district shall communicate that fact to participating districts and shall remove the affected employee from the common list of persons eligible for employment. (Education Code 44830.2, 45125.01)

In addition, upon receipt from the DOJ of a criminal history record or report of subsequent arrest for any person on a common list of persons eligible for employment, the district shall give notice to the superintendent of any participating district, or the person designated in writing by that superintendent, that the report is available for inspection on a confidential basis by the superintendent or the authorized designee. The report shall be made available at the district office for 30 days following the receipt of the notice. (Education Code 44830.2, 45125.01)

The district shall not release a copy of that information to any participating district or any other person. In addition, the district shall retain or dispose of the information in the manner specified in law and in this administrative regulation after all participating districts have had an opportunity to inspect it in accordance with law. (Education Code 44830.2, 45125.01)

The district shall maintain a record of all persons to whom the information has been shown and shall make this record available to the DOJ. (Education Code 44830.2, 45125.01)

CRIMINAL RECORD CHECK (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

44010 Sex offense

44011 Controlled substance offense

44332-44332.6 Temporary certificate of clearance

44346.1 Applicants for credential, conviction of a violent or serious felony

44830.1 Certificated employees, conviction of a violent or serious felony

44830.2 Certificated employees; interagency agreement for sharing criminal record information

44836 Conviction of a sex or controlled substance offense

44932 Grounds for dismissal of permanent certificated employees

45122.1 Classified employees, conviction of a violent or serious felony

45125 Use of personal identification cards to ascertain conviction of crime

45125.01 Classified employees; interagency agreement for sharing criminal record information

45125.5 Automated records check

45126 Duty of Department of Justice to furnish information

49024 Activity supervisor clearance certificates

PENAL CODE

667.5 Violent felonies

1192.7 Serious felonies

1203.4 Dismissal of conviction

11075-11081 Criminal record dissemination

11102.2 Maintenance of criminal offender records; custodian of records

11105 Access to criminal history information

11105.2 Subsequent arrest notification

11105.3 Record of conviction involving sex crimes, drug crimes or crimes of violence; availability to employer for applicants for positions with supervisory or disciplinary power over minors

11140-11144 Furnishing of state criminal history information

13300-13305 Local summary criminal history information

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 11

701-708 Criminal offender record information

720-724 Incomplete criminal history information

994-994.15 Certification of individuals who take fingerprint impressions

COURT DECISIONS

Central Valley Chapter of the 7th Step Foundation Inc. v. Evelle J. Younger, (1989) 214 Cal. App. 3d 145

Management Resources:

WEB SITES

Office of the Attorney General, Department of Justice, Background Checks:

<http://www.oag.ca.gov/fingerprints>

All Personnel

E 4112.5(a)

4212.5

CRIMINAL RECORD CHECK

4312.5

Note: The following is based on the sample Employee Statement Form provided by the California Department of Justice. Such a form must be signed by an employee designated as custodian of records of criminal history information and any other individual granted access to this information by the custodian of records; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

**SAMPLE EMPLOYEE STATEMENT FORM
USE OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE INFORMATION**

As an employee/volunteer of _____ School District, you may have access to confidential criminal record information which is controlled by state and federal statutes. Misuse of such information may adversely affect the individual's civil rights and violate constitutional rights of privacy. Penal Code 502 prescribes the penalties relating to computer crimes. Penal Code 11105 and 13300 identify who has access to criminal history information and under what circumstances it may be disseminated. Penal Code 11140-11144 and 13301-13305 prescribe penalties for misuse of criminal history information. Government Code 6200 prescribes felony penalties for misuse of public records. Penal Code 11142 and 13300 state:

"Any person authorized by law to receive a record or information obtained from a record who knowingly furnishes the record or information to a person not authorized by law to receive the record or information is guilty of a misdemeanor."

Civil Code 1798.53, Invasion of Privacy, states:

"Any person who intentionally discloses information, not otherwise public, which they know or should reasonably know was obtained from personal or confidential information maintained by a state agency or from records within a system of records maintained by a federal government agency, shall be subject to a civil action, for invasion of privacy, by the individual."

CIVIL, CRIMINAL, AND ADMINISTRATIVE PENALTIES:

*Penal Code 11141: DOJ furnishing to unauthorized person (misdemeanor)

*Penal Code 11142: Authorized person furnishing to other (misdemeanor)

*Penal Code 11143: Unauthorized person in possession (misdemeanor)

*California Constitution, Article I, Section 1 (Right to Privacy)

* Civil Code 1798.53, Invasion of Privacy

*Title 18 USC 641, 1030, 1951, and 1952

E 4112.5(b)
4212.5
4313.5

CRIMINAL RECORD CHECK (continued)

Any employee who is responsible for such misuse may be subject to immediate dismissal.
Violations of this law may result in criminal and/or civil action.

**I HAVE READ THE ABOVE AND UNDERSTAND THE POLICY REGARDING
MISUSE OF CRIMINAL RECORD INFORMATION.**

Signature _____ Date _____

Printed Name _____ Title _____

Name of District _____

PLEASE NOTE: Do not return this form to the DOJ. Your Custodian of Records should maintain these forms.

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION

Note: The following **optional** policy and accompanying administrative regulation are subject to collective bargaining and may be deleted or revised by any district whose agreement covers certificated employee suspension and discipline. Pursuant to Government Code 3543.2, the district and the bargaining unit representing certificated employees must, upon request of either party, negotiate causes and procedures for disciplinary action, other than dismissal and suspension beyond 15 days.

For information about dismissal of substitute or temporary employees, see BP 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel.

The Governing Board expects all employees to perform their jobs satisfactorily, exhibit professional and appropriate conduct, and serve as positive role models both at school and in the community. A certificated employee may be disciplined for conduct or performance in accordance with law, the applicable collective bargaining agreement, Board policy, and administrative regulation.

(cf. 4000 - Concepts and Roles)
(cf. 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5 - Criminal Record Check)
(cf. 4119.21/4219.21/4319.21 - Professional Standards)
(cf. 4141/4241 - Collective Bargaining Agreement)

Disciplinary action shall be based on the particular facts and circumstances involved and the severity of the conduct or performance. Disciplinary actions may include, but are not limited to, verbal warnings, written warnings, reassignment, suspension, freezing or reduction of wages, compulsory leave, or dismissal.

(cf. 4114 - Transfers)

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that disciplinary actions are taken in a consistent, nondiscriminatory manner and are appropriately documented.

(cf. 1312.1 - Complaints Concerning District Employees)
(cf. 4030 - Nondiscrimination in Employment)
(cf. 4031 - Complaints Concerning Discrimination in Employment)
(cf. 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6 - Personnel Files)
(cf. 4119.1/4219.4319.1 - Civil and Legal Rights)
(cf. 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11 - Sexual Harassment)

Suspension/Dismissal Procedures

Note: Education Code 44932 and 44933 specify the causes for which a certificated employee may be suspended without pay or dismissed; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent shall notify the Board whenever he/she believes that there is cause to suspend or dismiss an employee pursuant to Education Code 44932 or 44933.

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

When the Board finds that there is cause to suspend or dismiss an employee pursuant to Education Code 44932 or 44933, it may formulate a written statement of charges specifying instances of behavior and the acts or omissions constituting the charge, the statutes and rules that the employee is alleged to have violated when applicable, and the facts relevant to each charge. The Board shall also review any duly signed and verified written statement of charges filed by any other person. (Education Code 44934, 44934.1)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44934, upon the formulation or receipt of a written statement of charges, the Governing Board may notify the employee of the Board's intent to suspend or dismiss him/her. Education Code 44934.1, as added by AB 215 (Ch. 55, Statutes of 2014), requires a similar notice for charges of egregious misconduct.

Based on the written statement of charges, the Board may, upon majority vote, give notice to the employee of its intention to suspend or dismiss him/her at the expiration of 30 days from the date the notice is served. (Education Code 44934, 44934.1)

(cf. 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications)

Note: Prior to serving the notice of suspension or dismissal, Education Code 44938 requires that, when the charge involves unsatisfactory performance or unprofessional conduct, the employee must be given time to correct the performance or conduct as provided in the following two paragraphs. According to Crowl v. Commission on Professional Competence, when the employee fully remediates the misconduct specified in the written notice, no disciplinary action may be taken. The Crowl decision did not address what could be done when the misconduct specified in the notice reoccurs. Because the lack of further misconduct may not necessarily be equal to full remediation, appropriate disciplinary action should be determined on a case-by-case basis in consultation with legal counsel and the collective bargaining agreement.

Prior to serving a suspension or dismissal notice that includes a charge of unsatisfactory performance, the district shall give the employee written notice of the unsatisfactory performance that specifies the nature of the unsatisfactory performance with such specific instances of behavior and with such particularity as to furnish the employee an opportunity to correct his/her faults and overcome the grounds for any unsatisfactory performance charges and, if applicable, that includes the evaluation made pursuant to Education Code 44660-44665. The written notice of the unsatisfactory performance shall be provided at least 90 days prior to the filing of the suspension or dismissal notice or prior to the last one-fourth of the school days in the year. (Education Code 44938)

(cf. 4115 - Evaluation/Supervision)

Prior to serving a suspension or dismissal notice that includes a charge of unprofessional conduct, the district shall give the employee written notice that describes the nature of the unprofessional conduct with such specific instances of behavior and with such particularity

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

as to furnish the employee an opportunity to correct his/her faults and overcome the grounds for any unprofessional conduct charges and, if applicable, that includes the evaluation made pursuant to Education Code 44660-44665. The written notice of the unprofessional conduct shall be provided at least 45 days prior to the filing of the suspension or dismissal notice. (Education Code 44938)

Note: Education Code 44936, as amended by AB 215 (Ch. 55, Statutes of 2014), allows a suspension or dismissal notice to be given at any time of year, except when the charge is unsatisfactory performance in which case the notice must be given during the instructional year. As amended, Education Code 44936 also requires any written notice given during the instructional year to be served personally or by mail, whereas notices outside of the instructional year must be served personally upon the employee.

Except for notices that only include charges of unsatisfactory performance, the written suspension or dismissal notice may be served at any time of year. Such notice shall be served upon the employee personally if given outside of the instructional year or, if given during the instructional year, may be served personally or by registered mail to the employee's last known address. Notices with a charge of unsatisfactory performance shall be given only during the instructional year of the school site where the employee is physically employed, and may be served personally or by registered mail to the employee's last known address. (Education Code 44936)

If an employee has been served notice and demands a hearing pursuant to Government Code 11505 and 11506, the Board shall either rescind its action or schedule a hearing on the matter. (Education Code 44941, 44941.1, 44943, 44944)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44939, 44939.1, and 44940, the Board may immediately suspend an employee from his/her duties pending suspension or dismissal proceedings for specified causes.

Pursuant to Education Code 44939, as amended by AB 215 (Ch. 55, Statutes of 2014), an employee who is immediately suspended for a charge other than egregious misconduct may, within 30 days of receiving the suspension notice, serve the Board and file a motion with the Office of Administrative Hearings to seek reversal of the suspension. The review will be limited to whether the facts as alleged in the statement of charges would be a sufficient basis for immediate suspension. A hearing will be held no later than 30 days after the motion is filed, and the administrative law judge will issue a decision no later than 15 days after the hearing. During the review of the motion or while dismissal charges are pending, the Board retains the authority to determine the physical placement and assignment of the employee.

Pending suspension or dismissal proceedings for an employee who is charged with egregious misconduct, immoral conduct, conviction of a felony or of any crime involving moral turpitude, incompetency due to mental disability, or willful refusal to perform regular assignments without reasonable cause as prescribed by district rules and regulations, the Board may, if it deems it necessary, immediately suspend the employee from his/her duties. If the employee files a motion with the Office of Administrative Hearings for immediate

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

reversal of the suspension based on a cause other than egregious misconduct, the Board may file a written response before or at the time of the hearing. (Education Code 44939, 44939.1, 44940)

Note: If an employee has requested a hearing upon receiving notice of suspension or dismissal, the hearing will be conducted by the Commission on Professional Competence or an administrative law judge pursuant to Education Code 44944 or 44944.1; see the accompanying administrative regulation. The hearing before the Commission on Professional Competence must begin within six months of the employee's request for the hearing, unless extended due to extraordinary circumstances. The Commission on Professional Competence consists of an administrative law judge of the Office of Administrative Hearings, a member appointed by the Board, and a member appointed by the employee.

When a suspension or dismissal hearing is to be conducted by a Commission on Professional Competence, the Board shall, no later than 45 days before the date set for the hearing, select one person with a currently valid credential to serve on the Commission. The appointee shall not be an employee of the district and shall have at least three years' experience within the past 10 years at the same grade span or assignment as the employee, as defined in Education Code 44944. (Education Code 44944)

*Legal Reference:*EDUCATION CODE*44008 Effect of termination of probation**44009 Conviction of specified crimes**44010 Sex offense; definitions**44011 Controlled substance offense; definitions**44242.5 Reports and review of alleged misconduct**44425 Conviction of a sex or narcotic offense**44660-44665 Evaluation and assessment of performance of certificated employees**44830.1 Criminal record summary certificated employees**44929.21 Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more**44929.23 Reelection and dismissal of probationary employees; districts with ADA less than 250**44930-44988 Resignations, dismissal, and leave of absence**45055 Drawing of warrants for teachers**48907 Exercise of free speech, expression**48950 Speech and other communication**51530 Advocacy or teaching of communism*GOVERNMENT CODE*1028 Advocacy of communism**3543.2 Scope of representation**11505-11506 Hearing*HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE*11054 Schedule I; substances included**11055 Schedule II, substances included*

Legal Reference continued: (see next page)

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

Legal Reference: (continued)

HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE (continued)

11056 Schedule III, substances included

11357-11361 Marijuana

11363 Peyote

11364 Opium

11370.1 Possession of controlled substances with a firearm

PENAL CODE

187 Murder

291 School employees arrest for sex offense

667.5 Prior prison terms, enhancement of prison terms

1192.7 Plea bargaining limitation

11165.2-11165.6 Child abuse or neglect; definitions

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 5

80303 Reports of change in employment status

80304 Notice of sexual misconduct

COURT DECISIONS

Vergara v. California (Los Angeles Super.Ct.) BC484642

Crowl v. Commission on Professional Competence, (1990) 225 Cal. App. 3d 334

Morrison v. State Board of Education (1969) 1 Cal.3d 214

Management Resources:

COMMISSION ON TEACHER CREDENTIALING PUBLICATIONS

California's Laws and Rules Pertaining to the Discipline of Professional Certificated Personnel, 2007

WEB SITES

CSBA: <http://www.csba.org>

Commission on Teacher Credentialing: <http://www.ctc.ca.gov>

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION

Note: The following **optional** administrative regulation should be revised to reflect provisions applicable to the size of the district as well as any related provisions of collective bargaining agreements.

Pursuant to Government Code 3543.2, the district and certificated employee bargaining unit must, upon request of either party, negotiate causes and procedures for disciplinary action, other than dismissal and suspension beyond 15 days. If the Governing Board has adopted a collective bargaining agreement which includes such procedures, then, pursuant to Education Code 44932, the authorization to suspend an employee for up to 15 days pursuant to the procedures specified in Education Code 44933, 44934, 44934.1, 44935, 44936, 44937, 44943, and 44944 would not apply. The suspension procedures specified in Education Code 44934 and 44939, as amended by AB 215 (Ch. 55, Statutes of 2014), are explicitly for use only by districts that do not have a collective bargaining agreement.

In Vergara v. State of California, a California superior court held that the state's current dismissal procedure is unconstitutional because it is so complex, time consuming, and expensive that it effectively prohibits an effective, efficient, and fair dismissal of a grossly ineffective teacher. However, this decision has been stayed until appeals can be settled.

Because Education Code provisions pertaining to employee suspension and dismissal are complex, districts are advised to consult with legal counsel before instituting such proceedings.

Causes for Suspension or Dismissal

Note: Education Code 44932 lists causes for which a certificated employee may be suspended without pay or dismissed. AB 215 (Ch. 55, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 44932 to add egregious misconduct, as defined, as a cause for dismissal and to delete membership in the Communist party.

The causes listed in Education Code 44932 have been found to be so broad as to be sometimes difficult to apply. However, the California Supreme Court (Morrison v. State Board of Education) has articulated a seven-part test to determine fitness to teach, including (1) likelihood of recurrence of the questioned conduct or performance, (2) extenuating or aggravating circumstances, (3) effect of notoriety and publicity, (4) impairment of teacher-student relationships, (5) disruption of the education process, (6) motive, and (7) proximity or remoteness in time of conduct or performance. The conduct or performance that gives rise to the need to suspend or dismiss need not occur on or involve district property.

A certificated employee with permanent status may be suspended without pay or dismissed only for one or more of the following causes: (Education Code 44932)

1. Immoral conduct including, but not limited to, egregious misconduct that is the basis for a sex offense or controlled substance offense described in Education Code 44010 or 44011 or child abuse and neglect as described in Penal Code 11165.2-11165.6
2. Unprofessional conduct
3. Commission, aiding, or advocating the commission of acts of criminal syndicalism
4. Dishonesty

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

5. Unsatisfactory performance
6. Evident unfitness for service
7. Physical or mental condition unfitting the employee to instruct or associate with children

(cf. 4112.4/4212.4/4312.4 - Health Examinations)

8. Persistent violation of or refusal to obey the school laws or regulations of the state or district
9. Conviction of a felony or of any crime involving moral turpitude
10. Violation of Education Code 51530 or Government Code 1028 (advocacy of communism)
11. Alcoholism or other drug abuse that makes the employee unfit to instruct or associate with children

(cf. 4115 - Evaluation/Supervision)

An employee may be suspended or dismissed on grounds of unprofessional conduct consisting of acts or omissions not listed above if the charge specifies instances of behavior deemed to constitute unprofessional conduct. (Education Code 44933)

An employee shall not be suspended, disciplined, reassigned, transferred, dismissed, or otherwise retaliated against solely for acting to protect a student, or for refusing to infringe on a student's protected conduct, when that student is exercising his/her free speech or press rights pursuant to Education Code 48907 or 48950. (Education Code 48907, 48950)

(cf. 4119.1/4219.1/4319.1 - Civil and Legal Rights)

(cf. 5145.2 - Freedom of Speech/Expression)

Suspension/Dismissal of Permanent Employees

Note: Procedures for the suspension or dismissal of permanent employees are addressed in Education Code 44932-44947. Some of these procedures were amended by AB 215 (Ch. 55, Statutes of 2014), including the establishment of an alternative procedure for charges related solely to egregious misconduct.

See the accompanying Board policy for information about Board responsibilities related to reviewing the statement of charges, providing notice to the employee of the Board's intent to suspend or dismiss him/her, and, when applicable, appointing a member of the Commission on Professional Competence that will conduct a hearing on the matter.

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

When a permanent certificated employee is charged with one or more of the offenses specified in the section "Causes for Suspension or Dismissal" above, the following procedures shall apply:

1. The person preparing a written statement of charges that there is cause to suspend or dismiss an employee shall submit the signed statement to the Governing Board. (Education Code 44934, 44934.1)
2. Upon receiving notice of the Board's intent to suspend or dismiss him/her, the employee may request a hearing on the matter. The hearing shall be conducted by the Commission on Professional Competence, except that any case involving only egregious misconduct shall be heard instead by an administrative law judge and, in any other case, the hearing may be conducted by an administrative law judge when both the district and employee so stipulate. (Education Code 44943, 44944, 44944.05, 44944.1, 44944.3)
3. Except when an employee is charged solely with egregious misconduct, the district may amend the charges less than 90 days before the hearing only upon showing of good cause and upon approval of the administrative law judge. (Education Code 44934)
4. The employee shall be suspended or dismissed when the Commission on Professional Competence or administrative law judge has issued its decision supporting suspension or dismissal or, if the employee did not request a hearing, at the expiration of 30 days after service of the notice of intent to suspend or dismiss. (Education Code 44941, 44943, 44944)

The Superintendent or designee shall notify the Commission on Teacher Credentialing when the employment status of a certificated employee has been changed as a result of alleged misconduct or while an allegation of misconduct is pending. (Education Code 44030.5, 44242.5, 44940; 5 CCR 80303)

(cf. 4117.7/4317.7 - *Employment Status Reports*)

Suspension/Dismissal of Probationary Employees

Note: With proper notice, the district may choose not to rehire probationary employees for the following year without giving a statement of reasons; see AR 4117.6 - Decision Not to Rehire. However, during the school year, probationary employees may only be suspended without pay or dismissed for cause and in accordance with the applicable procedures specified in law.

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

The district may choose not to rehire probationary employees for the following school year without giving a statement of reasons provided that it is done in accordance with AR 4117.6 - Decision Not to Rehire and proper notice is provided by March 15. (Education Code 44929.21, 44929.23)

(cf. 4116 - Probationary/Permanent Status)

(cf. 4117.6 - Decision Not to Rehire)

Note: Districts with average daily attendance (ADA) of 250 or more may dismiss probationary employees during the school year in accordance with the procedures contained in Education Code 44948.3, in which case the decision whether to dismiss an employee rests with the Board rather than the Commission on Professional Competence (Option 1 below).

Districts with less than 250 ADA should select the appropriate option below depending on how the district grants permanent status to certificated employees in accordance with BP/AR 4116 - Permanent/Probationary Status. Districts with less than 250 ADA that have not adopted a collective bargaining agreement may elect to use the procedures in Education Code 44934 and 44934.1 for dismissal of probationary employees (Option 2 below), as reflected in the section "Suspension/Dismissal of Permanent Employees" above. Alternatively, Education Code 44948.2 authorizes districts with less than 250 ADA to elect to dismiss probationary employees during the school year pursuant to Education Code 44948.3 (Option 1 below). When districts with less than 250 ADA decide to use the procedures in Education Code 44948.3, their employees will become permanent employees if they are not served with a notice of non-reelection before March 15 of their second year. Since Education Code 44948.3 applies only to dismissal of probationary employees in districts with 250 ADA or more or to districts of less than 250 ADA that elect to use Education Code 44948.3, it is not appropriate for use by districts that either grant permanent status after three consecutive years or that reelect employees from year to year without granting permanent status.

OPTION 1: (Districts with ADA of 250 or more, or districts with less than 250 ADA that have elected to use the dismissal procedures in Education Code 44948.3)

During the school year, probationary employees in their first or second year of service may be dismissed only for one or more of the causes listed in items #1-11 in the section "Causes for Suspension or Dismissal" above or for unsatisfactory performance determined pursuant to Education Code 44660-44665. (Education Code 44948.2, 44948.3)

Whenever a first- or second-year probationary employee is so charged, the following procedures shall apply for dismissing the employee: (Education Code 44948.3)

1. The Superintendent or designee shall give 30 days' prior written notice of dismissal, not later than March 15 in the case of second-year probationary employees. The notice shall include a statement of the reasons for the dismissal, notice of the opportunity to appeal, and, if the cause is unsatisfactory performance, a copy of the evaluation conducted pursuant to Education Code 44664.

(cf. 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications)

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44948.3, the probationary employee may request a hearing as provided below. His/her failure to request a hearing within 15 days from receipt of the dismissal notice constitutes a waiver of the right to a hearing.

2. Upon receipt of the notice of dismissal, the employee may be dismissed if no request for a hearing is submitted to the Board within 15 days.

Note: Education Code 44948.3 authorizes the district to establish procedures for the appointment of an administrative law judge to conduct the hearing and submit his/her recommended decision to the Board. Item #3 may be revised to reflect any such procedures established by the district.

3. If a hearing is requested, the district may arrange for the appointment of an administrative law judge to conduct the hearing and to recommend a decision to the Board.

A probationary employee may be suspended without pay for a specified period of time as an alternative to dismissal. (Education Code 44948.3)

OPTION 2: (Districts with less than 250 ADA that do not grant permanent status after two years and do not elect to use the procedures in Education Code 44948.3)

During the school year, probationary employees may be dismissed only for one or more of the causes listed in items #1-11 in the section "Causes for Suspension or Dismissal" above. (Education Code 44948)

Whenever a probationary employee is so charged, dismissal procedures shall be those set forth in Education Code 44934 and 44934.1 as described in the section "Suspension/Dismissal of Permanent Employees" above.

Compulsory Leave of Absence

Note: Whenever a certificated employee is charged with a "mandatory leave of absence offense" as defined in Education Code 44940, the district is required to place him/her on a compulsory leave of absence. Penal Code 291 requires law enforcement, including the local police, sheriff, or California Highway Patrol, to telephone the Superintendent when a school employee has been arrested for a sex offense and provide written notice to the County Superintendent of Schools and the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC).

AB 215 (Ch. 55, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 44940 to add murder or attempted murder to the list of mandatory leave of absence offenses (item #2 below) and to delete exceptions regarding controlled substances (item #3 below).

Pursuant to Education Code 44009 and 44425, the CTC will revoke the credential of an individual who has been convicted of a mandatory leave of absence offense.

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

Upon being informed by law enforcement that a certificated employee has been charged with a "mandatory leave of absence offense," the Superintendent or designee shall immediately place the employee on a leave of absence. A mandatory leave of absence offense includes: (Education Code 44830.1, 44940)

1. Any sex offense as defined in Education Code 44010
2. Violation or attempted violation of Penal Code 187 (murder)
3. Any offense involving the unlawful sale, use, or exchange to minors of controlled substances as listed in Health and Safety Code 11054, 11055, and 11056

(cf. 4117.7/4317.7 - *Employment Status Reports*)

Note: Education Code 44940 permits the Board to require compulsory leaves for certain "optional leave of absence offenses" as defined below. AB 215 (Ch. 55, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 44940 to move violations or attempted violations of Penal Code 187 from the list of optional leave of absence offenses to the list of mandatory leave of absence offenses.

The following **optional** paragraph should be revised to reflect offenses which the Board has determined will require a compulsory leave of absence.

The Superintendent or designee may place on an immediate compulsory leave of absence a certificated employee who is charged with an "optional leave of absence offense," defined as a controlled substance offense specified in Education Code 44011 and Health and Safety Code 11357-11361, 11363, 11364, and 11370.1 except as it relates to marijuana, mescaline, peyote, or tetrahydrocannabinols. (Education Code 44940)

If an employee is charged with an offense that falls into both the mandatory and optional leave of absence definitions, the offense shall be treated as a mandatory leave of absence offense. (Education Code 44940)

An employee's compulsory leave for a mandatory or optional leave of absence offense may extend for not more than 10 days after the entry of judgment in the criminal proceedings. However, the compulsory leave may be extended if the Board gives notice, within 10 days after the entry of judgment in the proceedings, that the employee will be dismissed within 30 days from the date of service of the notice unless he/she demands a hearing. (Education Code 44940, 44940.5)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44940.5, while on compulsory leave, the employee may receive his/her salary if he/she provides a suitable bond or other acceptable security as a guarantee that he/she will repay the leave-period salary if convicted of the charges or if he/she fails to return to district service. If the employee is acquitted or the charges are dismissed, the district must reimburse him/her for the cost of the bond upon return to service in the district. If an employee who does not furnish a bond or other security is acquitted or the charges are dismissed, the district must pay his/her salary for the time spent on leave upon return to service.

DISMISSAL/SUSPENSION/DISCIPLINARY ACTION (continued)

Education Code 44940.5 specifies that, if the charges against an employee are dismissed as a result of the employee's successful completion of a drug diversion program and the employee returns to service, the employee may elect to receive payment for his/her accrued leave and differential pay for the length of the employee's leave of absence.

During the period of compulsory leave, the employee shall be compensated in accordance with Education Code 44940.5.

Upon receipt of telephone or electronic notification from the Department of Justice that a current temporary, substitute, or probationary employee serving before March 15 of his/her second probationary year has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, the Superintendent or designee shall immediately place the employee on leave without pay. Upon receipt of electronic notification of the conviction from the Department of Justice, such employee shall be automatically terminated and without regard to any other termination procedure. (Education Code 44830.1)

(cf. 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5 - Criminal Record Check)

TEMPORARY/SUBSTITUTE PERSONNEL

The Governing Board recognizes that substitute and temporary personnel perform an essential role in promoting student achievement and desires to employ highly qualified, appropriately credentialed employees to fill such positions.

(cf. 4112.2 - Certification)

Hiring

The Superintendent or designee shall recommend candidates for substitute or temporary positions for Board approval, and shall ensure that all substitute and temporary employees are assigned in accordance with law and the authorizations specified in their credential.

(cf. 4113 - Assignment)

Substitute personnel may be employed on an on-call, day-to-day basis.

In addition, after September 1 of any school year, the Board may employ substitute personnel for the remainder of the school year for positions for which no regular employee is available. The district shall first demonstrate to the Commission on Teacher Credentialing the inability to acquire the services of a qualified regular employee. (Education Code 44917)

(cf. 4117.14/4317.14 - Postretirement Employment)

Note: Education Code 44956 and 44957 require that districts give employees who are laid off pursuant to Education Code 44955 priority for substitute service during the period of preferred right to reemployment. The period of preferred right to reemployment is 39 months for laid-off permanent employees and 24 months for probationary employees; see BP 4117.3 - Personnel Reduction.

Pursuant to Education Code 44956, if a laid-off permanent employee serves as a substitute in any position requiring certification for any 21 days or more within a period of 60 school days, he/she is entitled to compensation not less than the amount the employee would receive if he/she were being reappointed and retroactive to the first day of the substitute service. Education Code 44957 does not contain similar provisions for probationary employees; such employees are paid according to the salary schedule for substitute employees adopted by the Governing Board, regardless of the number of days worked as a substitute.

Permanent or probationary certificated employees who were laid off pursuant to Education Code 44955 and who have a preferred right of reappointment shall be given priority for substitute service in the order of their original employment. (Education Code 44956, 44957)

(cf. 4117.3 - Personnel Reduction)

Classification

Note: A certificated employee's classification as a substitute, temporary, probationary, or permanent employee governs the statutory job protections to which he/she is entitled and the procedures that apply if he/she is not reelected; see section below entitled "Release from Employment/Dismissal." Districts are encouraged to consult legal counsel when questions arise regarding such classification.

TEMPORARY/SUBSTITUTE PERSONNEL (continued)

At the time of initial employment and each July thereafter, the Board shall classify substitute and temporary employees as such. (Education Code 44915, 44916)

The Board may classify as substitute personnel a teacher hired to fill the position of a regularly employed person who is absent from service. (Education Code 44917)

Note: The following two paragraphs describe circumstances under which the Education Code expressly defines a position as temporary. In both Bakersfield Elementary Teachers Association v. Bakersfield City School District and California Teachers Association v. Vallejo City Unified School District, the courts determined that it was inappropriate to classify certificated employees as temporary on the basis of the provisional status of their credential (i.e., those serving under an intern credential, provisional internship permit, short-term staff permit, emergency teaching permit, or credential waiver). According to the courts, districts may classify as temporary employees only those persons who are specified to be temporary employees in the Education Code. All other certificated employees who cannot be properly classified as substitute or permanent employees must be classified as probationary employees.

One circumstance under which a teacher may be classified as a temporary employee is when the district needs an additional teacher for a period of one semester to one year because of teacher absence due to leaves or long-term illness, as authorized in Education Code 44920. As provided below, Education Code 44920 requires the Board to determine the number of temporary employees that may be hired under these circumstances. In McIntyre v. Sonoma Valley Unified School District, the court clarified that a district's ability to classify an employee as temporary pursuant to Education Code 44920 is not dependent upon a one-to-one match of temporary employees to employees on leave. Rather, all that is required is that the number of temporary teachers not exceed the total number of employees on leave at any one time.

To address the need for additional certificated employees when regular district employees are absent due to leaves or long-term illness, the Board may classify a teacher who is employed for at least one semester and up to one complete school year as a temporary employee. Any person whose service begins in the second semester and before March 15 may be classified as a temporary employee even if employed for less than a semester. The Board shall determine the number of persons who shall be so employed, which shall not exceed the identified need based on the absence of regular employees. (Education Code 44920)

The Board also shall classify as temporary employees those certificated persons, other than substitute employees, who are employed to:

1. Serve from day to day during the first three months of any school term to teach temporary classes which shall not exist after that time, or perform any other duties which do not last longer than the first three months of any school term (Education Code 44919)
2. Teach in special day and evening classes for adults or in schools of migratory population for not more than four months of any school term (Education Code 44919)

(cf. 6175 - Migrant Education Program)

(cf. 6200 - Adult Education)

TEMPORARY/SUBSTITUTE PERSONNEL (continued)

3. Serve in a limited assignment supervising student athletic activities provided such assignments have first been made available to teachers presently employed in the district (Education Code 44919)

(cf. 4127/4227/4327 - Temporary Athletic Team Coaches)

4. Serve in a position for a period not to exceed 20 working days in order to prevent the stoppage of district business during an emergency when persons are not immediately available for probationary classification (Education Code 44919)

Note: Item #5 below applies only to high school and unified districts.
--

5. Serve only for the first semester because the district expects a reduction in student enrollment during the second semester due to mid-year graduations (Education Code 44921)

For purposes of classifying employees pursuant to item #1 or #2 above, the school year shall not be divided into more than two school terms. (Education Code 44919)

Note: Education Code 44909 authorizes districts to employ certificated employees in programs and projects conducted under contract with public or private agencies or through categorically funded projects which are not required by federal or state statutes, and provides that such persons may be employed for periods less than a full school year. Pursuant to Education Code 44909, such persons may be terminated at the expiration of the contract or specially funded project without regard to termination procedures required for probationary or permanent employees. In <u>Stockton Teachers Association v. Stockton Unified School District</u> , the court of appeals clarified that "the expiration of the contract" refers to the contract between the district and the agency providing categorical funds, not a contract between the district and employee. Thus, the district may not hire a person for more or less than the term of the contract or project and treat such a person as a temporary employee. Districts should consult legal counsel as necessary regarding the classification or termination of employees hired pursuant to Education Code 44909. Also, it is recommended that districts use a separate employment agreement tailored to these employees.

Any employee hired to provide services in a categorically funded program or project may be employed for a period less than a full school year. He/she may be classified as a temporary employee if the period of employment will end at the expiration of that program or project. (Education Code 44909)

Salary and Benefits

The Board shall adopt and make public a salary schedule setting the daily or pay period rate(s) for substitute employees for all categories or classes of certificated employees of the district. (Education Code 44977, 45030)

TEMPORARY/SUBSTITUTE PERSONNEL (continued)

Note: Pursuant to Government Code 3540.1, exclusive representatives of employees for purposes of negotiations may include representation of all public school employees other than management and confidential employees, as defined. Thus, substitute and temporary personnel may have the right to be represented. In cases where substitute and temporary employees are not represented, the Board may determine whether to include such employees in the district's health and welfare plan and other benefits. Although Options 1 and 2 below address temporary employees only, a district may modify either option as necessary to reflect its treatment of substitute employees. The district should consult legal counsel if it has any questions about the provision of benefits to substitute and temporary employees.

OPTION 1: Temporary employees shall participate in the health and welfare plans or other fringe benefits of the district.

(cf. 4140/4240/4340 - Bargaining Units)

(cf. 4154/4254/4354 - Health and Welfare Benefits)

OPTION 2: Temporary employees shall not participate in the health and welfare plans or other fringe benefits of the district.

Paid Sick Leave

Note: Effective July 1, 2015, Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act), as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), require districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days within a year of their employment, including temporary and substitute employees. In implementing Labor Code 246, the district must either (1) allow temporary and substitute employees to carry over accrued paid sick leave to the following year up to a maximum of 48 hours or six work days, in which case the district must track the amount of sick leave earned by each employee, or (2) grant 24 hours of paid sick leave to each such employee at the beginning of each year, in which case no sick leave carries over to the following year. Districts should select the option below which corresponds to their approach under Labor Code 246.

Additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249 include, but are not limited to, display of a poster containing specified information at every workplace, provision of each employee's sick leave balance on his/her wage statements, and maintenance of leave usage documentation for three years. The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and **only** district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, if the collective bargaining agreement expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. Since many districts may not satisfy all the conditions for this exemption, the following **optional** section has been drafted to include the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district whose collective bargaining agreement meets all the conditions for exemption may modify this section accordingly. For sick leave for full-time and part-time certificated employees and additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249, see AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave. For sick leave for classified employees, see AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

OPTION 1: Any temporary or substitute employee who works for 30 or more days within a year of his/her employment shall be entitled to one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours

TEMPORARY/SUBSTITUTE PERSONNEL (continued)

worked. Such employee may begin to use accrued paid sick days on the 90th day of his/her employment, after which he/she may use the sick days as they are accrued. Accrued paid sick days shall carry over to the following year of employment, up to a maximum of 48 hours. (Labor Code 246)

OPTION 2: Any temporary or substitute employee who works for 30 or more days within a year of his/her employment shall be credited with 24 hours of paid sick leave for that year. Unused sick leave shall not carry over to the following year of employment. (Labor Code 246)

Note: The following paragraph applies to both options and reflects the intent of the legislature in enacting the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act, including to enable California workers to address their own and their family's health needs and to provide them with economic security when they need to take time off work for reasons of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. The following paragraph may be revised to include additional reasons for which temporary or substitute employees may use sick leave, pursuant to district policy or practice.

A temporary or substitute employee may use accrued sick leave for absences due to: (Labor Code 246.5)

1. The diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition of, or preventive care for, the employee or his/her family member as defined in Labor Code 245.5
2. Need of the employee to obtain or seek any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee, or his/her child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking

(cf. 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave)

(cf. 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave)

No employee shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against any employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249. The Superintendent or designee shall display a poster containing required information, provide notice to eligible employees of their sick leave rights, keep of records of employees' use of sick leave for three years, and comply with other requirements specified in Labor Code 245-249 and in AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Release from Employment/Dismissal

The Board may dismiss a substitute employee at any time at its discretion. (Education Code 44953)

TEMPORARY/SUBSTITUTE PERSONNEL (continued)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44954, if a district decides not to reelect for the following year a temporary employee who has served at least 75 percent of the days in the school year, the district must so notify that employee by the end of the school year. In Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District, the court held that Education Code 37200, which defines a school year as ending June 30, is applicable for determining the deadline for this notification, not the last day that students and teachers are in their classrooms.

The Board may release a temporary employee at its discretion if the employee has served less than 75 percent of the number of days the regular schools of the district are maintained during one school year. After serving 75 percent of the number of days that district schools are maintained during one school year, a temporary employee may be released as long as he/she is notified, before the last day of June, of the district's decision not to reelect him/her for the following school year. (Education Code 37200, 44954)

(cf. 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications)

Reemployment as a Probationary Employee

Note: Education Code 44917, 44918, and 44920 provide that a substitute or temporary employee who performs the duties of a certificated employee for a complete school year, or for at least 75 percent of the days in the school year, shall be given credit for a complete year as a probationary employee if he/she is then employed as a probationary employee the following school year, as provided below. However, in McIntyre v. Sonoma Valley Unified School District, the court clarified that a district is not required to grant probationary status to an employee based solely on the fact that he/she served as a temporary employee for more than one year if the employee is released and reemployed as a temporary employee for the following year to fill the position of a regularly employed person absent from service.

Reemployment provisions contained in Education Code 44918 do not apply to districts with average daily attendance of over 400,000; such districts should modify the following section accordingly.

Unless released from employment pursuant to Education Code 44954, any person employed for one complete school year as a temporary employee shall, if reemployed for the following school year in a vacant position requiring certification qualifications, be classified as a probationary employee. With the exception of on-call, day-to-day substitutes, if a temporary or substitute employee performs the duties normally required of certificated employees for at least 75 percent of the number of days the regular schools of the district were maintained in that school year and is then employed as a probationary employee for the following school year, his/her previous employment as a temporary or substitute employee shall be credited as one year's employment as a probationary employee for purposes of acquiring permanent status. (Education Code 44917, 44918, 44920)

(cf. 4116 - Probationary/Permanent Status)

TEMPORARY/SUBSTITUTE PERSONNEL (continued)

Vacant position means a position in which the employee is qualified to serve and which is not filled by a permanent or probationary employee. It shall not include a position which would be filled by a permanent or probationary employee except for the fact that such employee is on leave. (Education Code 44920, 44921)

A temporary employee hired pursuant to item #1 or #2 in the section "Classification" above shall be classified as a probationary employee if the duties continue beyond the time limits of the assignment. (Education Code 44919)

Note: Districts that do not maintain high schools should delete the following paragraph.

A person employed pursuant to item #5 in the section "Classification" above who is then continued in employment beyond the first semester shall be classified as a probationary employee for the entire school year and shall be reemployed to fill any vacant positions in the district for which he/she is certified. Preference for available positions shall be determined by the Board as prescribed by Education Code 44845 and 44846. (Education Code 44921)

With the exception of on-call, day-to-day substitutes, any temporary or substitute employee who was released pursuant to Education Code 44954 but who has nevertheless served in a certificated position in the district for at least 75 percent of each of two consecutive school years shall receive first priority if the district fills a vacant position for the subsequent school year at the grade level at which the employee served during either year. In the case of a departmentalized program, the employee shall have taught the subject matter in which the vacant position occurs. (Education Code 44918)

*Legal Reference:*EDUCATION CODE22455.5 *Provision of retirement plan information to potential members*22515 *Irrevocable election to join retirement plan*37200 *School calendar*44252.5 *State basic skills assessment required for certificated personnel*44300 *Emergency teaching or specialist permits*44830 *Employment of certificated persons; requirements of proficiency in basic skills*44839.5 *Employment of retirant*44845 *Date of employment*44846 *Criteria for reemployment preferences*44909 *Employees providing services through categorically funded programs*44914 *Substitute and probationary employment computation for classification as permanent employee*44915 *Classification of probationary employees*44916 *Time of classification; statement of employment status*44917 *Classification of substitute employees*44918 *Substitute or temporary employee deemed probationary employee; reemployment rights*

Legal Reference continued: (see next page)

TEMPORARY/SUBSTITUTE PERSONNEL (continued)

Legal Reference: (continued)

EDUCATION CODE (continued)

- 44919 *Classification of temporary employees*
- 44920 *Employment of certain temporary employees; classifications*
- 44921 *Employment of temporary employees; reemployment rights (unified and high school districts)*
- 44953 *Dismissal of substitute employees*
- 44954 *Release of temporary employees*
- 44955 *Layoff of permanent and probationary employees*
- 44956 *Rights of laid-off permanent employees to substitute positions*
- 44957 *Rights of laid-off probationary employees to substitute positions*
- 44977 *Salary schedule for substitute employees*
- 45030 *Substitutes*
- 45041 *Computation of salary*
- 45042 *Alternative method of computation for less than one school year*
- 45043 *Compensation for employment beginning in the second semester*
- 56060-56063 *Substitute teachers in special education*

GOVERNMENT CODE

- 3540.1 *Educational Employment Relations Act, definitions*

LABOR CODE

- 220 *Sections inapplicable to public employees*
- 230 *Jury duty; legal actions by domestic violence, sexual assault and stalking victims, right to time off*
- 230.1 *Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault and stalking victims, right to time off*
- 233 *Illness of child, parent, spouse or domestic partner*
- 234 *Absence control policy*
- 245-249 *Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014*

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 5

- 5502 *Filing of notice of physical examination for employment of retired person*
- 5503 *Physical examination for employment of retired persons*
- 5590 *Temporary athletic team coach*
- 80025-80025.5 *Emergency substitute teaching permits*

COURT DECISIONS

- McIntyre v. Sonoma Valley Unified School District* (2012) 206 Cal.App.4th 170
- Stockton Teachers Association CTA/NEA v. Stockton Unified School District* (2012) 204 Cal.App.4th 446
- Neily v. Manhattan Beach Unified School District*, (2011) 192 Cal.App.4th 187
- California Teachers Association v. Vallejo City Unified School District*, (2007) 149 Cal.App.4th 135
- Bakersfield Elementary Teachers Assn. v. Bakersfield City School District*, (2006) 145 Cal.App.4th 1260, 1277
- Kavanaugh v. West Sonoma Union High School District*, (2003) 29 Cal.4th 911

Management Resources:

WEB SITES

- CSBA: <http://www.csba.org>
- Commission on Teacher Credentialing: <http://www.ctc.ca.gov>

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE

Note: The following **optional** administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining. Education Code 44978 provides a minimum of 10 days of personal illness or injury leave (sick leave) per year for certificated employees working five days a week. The Governing Board may allow additional days at its discretion; if it does so, the following paragraph should be revised accordingly.

Effective July 1, 2015, Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act), as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), require districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days within a year of their employment, including temporary and substitute employees. Additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249 include, but are not limited to, display of a poster containing specified information at every workplace, provision of each employee's sick leave balance on his/her wage statements, and maintenance of leave usage documentation for three years. The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and **only** district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, if the collective bargaining agreement expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. Since many districts may not satisfy all the conditions for this exemption, this administrative regulation has been drafted to include the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district whose collective bargaining agreement meets all the conditions for exemption may modify this administrative regulation accordingly.

For additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249, see section titled "Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements" below. For paid sick leave for temporary and substitute certificated employees, see BP/AR 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel. For sick leave for classified employees, see AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Certificated employees working five school days per week are entitled to 10 days leave of absence for personal illness or injury (sick leave) per school year, with full pay. Employees working less than five school days per week (part-time employees) shall be granted sick leave in proportion to the time they work. However, any part-time employee who is entitled to less than three days of paid sick leave due to the amount of time worked shall be granted sick leave pursuant to Labor Code 246. (Education Code 44978)

(cf. 4161/4261/4361 - Leaves)

(cf. 4161.9/4261.9/4361.9 - Catastrophic Leave Program)

Certificated employees may use sick leave for absences due to:

1. Temporary inability to perform assigned duties because of illness, accident, or quarantine, whether or not the cause of the absence arises out of and in the course of employment (Education Code 44964)

(cf. 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1 - Work-Related Injuries)

2. Pregnancy, miscarriage, childbirth, and related recovery (Education Code 44965, 44978)

(cf. 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave)

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

3. Personal necessity (Education Code 44981)

(cf. 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves)

Note: **Optional** item #4 below may be revised as desired to specify a different minimum increment for sick leave.

4. Medical and dental appointments, in increments of not less than one hour
5. Industrial accidents or illnesses when leave granted specifically for that purpose has been exhausted (Education Code 44984)

(cf. 4161.11/4361.11 - Industrial Accident/Illness Leave)

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 233, any employer who provides sick leave for employees must permit them to use sick leave in any calendar year to attend to the illness of their child, parent, spouse, domestic partner, or domestic partner's child, in an amount not less than the sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement (e.g., five days accrued during six months for full-time certificated employees, unless the district has established an amount that is higher than the legal minimum). Certificated employees also may use sick leave for personal necessity, including the serious illness of a member of the employee's immediate family pursuant to Education Code 44981; see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves. Districts are cautioned to consult legal counsel regarding possible interaction of sick leave and personal necessity leave provisions in the Education Code and Labor Code.

6. Illness of the employee's child, parent, spouse, domestic partner, or domestic partner's child for up to the amount of sick leave that would be accrued by the employee during six months at his/her then current rate of entitlement (Labor Code 233)

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 246.5, as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), paid sick leave may also be used for the purposes specified in items #7 and #8 below. Labor Code 245.5, as added by AB 1522, defines "family member" for the purpose of item #7 to include a registered domestic partner, grandparent, and sibling. Item #8 applies only to employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. For additional information about leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves.

7. Diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition of, or preventive care for, the employee or his/her family member as defined in Labor Code 245.5 (Labor Code 246.5)
8. Need of the employee to obtain or seek any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee, or his/her child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking (Labor Code 246.5)

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

An employee may take sick leave at any time during the school year, even if credit for sick leave has not yet been accrued. (Education Code 44978)

Note: The following paragraph is **optional**.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of his/her termination.

Unused days of sick leave shall be accumulated from year to year without limitation. (Education Code 44978)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

At the beginning of each school year, employees shall be notified of the amount of sick leave they have accumulated.

The district shall not require new employees to waive leave accumulated in a previous district. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44979-44980, a certificated employee is entitled to have his/her accumulated sick leave transferred with him/her in the circumstances specified in the following **optional** paragraph.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any certificated employee who leaves the district after at least one school year of employment that if the employee accepts a certificated position in another district, county office of education, or community college district within one year, he/she may request that the district transfer his/her accumulated sick leave to the new employer. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

Notification of Absence

Note: The following **optional** section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee shall notify the district of his/her need to be absent as soon as such need is known, so that substitute services may be secured. This notification shall include an estimate of the expected duration of absence. If the absence becomes longer than estimated, the employee shall so notify the district. If the duration of absence becomes shorter than estimated, the employee shall notify the district not later than three o'clock in the afternoon of the day preceding the day on which he/she intends to return to work. If the employee fails to notify the district and the failure results in a substitute being secured, the cost of the substitute shall be deducted from the employee's pay.

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

(cf. 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel)

Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44977, an employee who is absent for up to five months after exhausting all his/her available sick leave must receive his/her regular salary minus the cost of a substitute. Option 1 below reflects this requirement.

However, Education Code 44983 provides that Education Code 44977 does not apply to those districts that adopt a rule that gives certificated employees 50 percent or more of their regular salary during the period of absence. Option 2 below is for use by districts that choose to specify such a level of compensation; these districts are mandated to adopt a rule to this effect.

OPTION 1:

During each school year, when a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or injury, continues to be absent from his/her duties for an additional period up to five school months, the employee shall receive his/her regular salary minus the actual cost of a substitute to fill the position. If the district has made every reasonable effort to secure the services of a substitute and has been unable to do so, the amount that would have been paid to a substitute shall be deducted from the employee's salary. (Education Code 44977)

Note: In Veguez v. Long Beach Unified School District, the court held that an employee is not entitled to more than a total of five months of differential pay "per illness or accident," even if the employee works for a period of time between sick leave increments related to the same medical condition.

An employee shall not be provided more than one five-month period per illness or injury. However, if the school year ends before the five-month period is exhausted, the employee may take the balance of the five-month period in a subsequent school year. (Education Code 44977)

Note: Option 2 below is **mandated** for use by districts that choose to provide employees at least 50 percent of their regular salary during the period of absence pursuant to Education Code 44983. The following paragraph specifies a percentage of 50 percent and should be modified by districts that have set a higher percentage.

OPTION 2:

After a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or injury, continues to be absent for an additional period up to five months, he/she shall receive 50 percent of his/her regular salary during the additional period of absence. (Education Code 44983)

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

Note: The following paragraph is for use by districts that selected either Option 1 or Option 2.

If a certificated employee is not medically able to resume his/her duties after the five-month period provided pursuant to Education Code 44977, the employee shall be placed either in another position or on a reemployment list. Placement on the reemployment list shall be for 24 months for probationary employees or 39 months for permanent employees and shall begin at the expiration of the five-month period. If during this time the employee becomes medically able, he/she shall be returned to employment in a position for which he/she is credentialed and qualified. (Education Code 44978.1)

(cf. 4116 - Probationary/Permanent Status)

Note: When an employee is absent for a period of more than five months, or is absent for a cause other than illness, Education Code 44977 and 44983 provide that the amount deducted from his/her salary shall be determined according to the rules and regulations adopted by the Board as long as such rules are not in conflict with State Board of Education regulations. **If not covered in the district's negotiated agreement, the district may add provisions here reflecting salary deductions for employees absent longer than five months.**

Verification Requirements

Note: Education Code 44978 **mandates** the Board to adopt regulations requiring proof of illness or injury and prescribing the means of verification. However, Education Code 44978 provides that these regulations shall not discriminate against evidence of treatment and the need for treatment by the practice of a well-recognized religion. For verification requirements for employees on leave pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

The following section should be modified to reflect district practice and any procedures which have been specified in negotiated agreements.

After any absence due to illness or injury, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to his/her immediate supervisor.

The Superintendent or designee may, at any time, require additional written verification by the employee's physician or other authorized health care provider. Such verification shall be required whenever an employee's absence record shows chronic absenteeism or a pattern of absences immediately before or after weekends and/or holidays or whenever available evidence clearly indicates that an absence is not related to illness or injury.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee may require an employee to visit a physician selected by the district, at district expense, in order to receive a report on the medical condition of the employee. The report shall include a statement as to the employee's need for further leave of absence and a prognosis as to when the employee will be able to return to

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

work. If the report concludes that the employee's condition does not warrant continued absence, the Superintendent or designee may, after giving notice to the employee, deny further leave.

Note: 42 USC 2000ff-1, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, and its implementing regulations, 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12, specify that it is unlawful for a district to request, require, or purchase an employee's or his/her family member's individual genetic information except in complying with the medical certification requirements for family care and medical leave purposes or with the employee's prior written authorization. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1635.9, any such information received by the district must be kept confidential as specified below.

Any district request for additional verification by an employee's physician or a district-selected physician shall be in writing and shall specify that the report to be submitted to the district should not contain the employee's genetic information.

Any genetic information received by the district on behalf of an employee shall be treated as a confidential medical record, maintained in a file separate from the employee's personnel file, and shall not be disclosed except in accordance with 29 CFR 1635.9.

Before returning to work, an employee who has been absent for surgery, hospitalization, or extended medical treatment may be asked to submit a letter from his/her physician stating that he/she is able to return to duty and stipulating any necessary restrictions or limitations.

(cf. 4032 - Reasonable Accommodation)

(cf. 4113.4/4213.4/4313.4 - Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment)

Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), all employers, including those that provide paid time off to their employees under existing policy or other law, must comply with the requirements specified in the following section. Pursuant to Labor Code 248.5, noncompliance with the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act could result in enforcement action against the employer, including the imposition of civil and monetary penalties. Any district with questions regarding the applicability of this new law should consult its legal counsel.

No employee shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against an employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249.

To ensure the district's compliance with Labor Code 245-249, the Superintendent or designee shall:

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

1. At a conspicuous location in each workplace, display a poster on paid sick leave that includes the following information:
 - a. That an employee is entitled to accrue, request, and use paid sick days
 - b. The amount of sick days provided by Labor Code 245-249
 - c. The terms of use of paid sick days
 - d. That discrimination or retaliation against an employee for requesting or using sick leave is prohibited by law and an employee has the right to file a complaint with the Labor Commissioner if the district discriminates or retaliates against him/her
2. Provide at least 24 hours or three days of paid sick leave to each eligible employee to use per year and allow eligible employees to use accrued sick leave upon reasonable request
3. Provide eligible employees written notice, on their pay stub or other document issued with their pay check, of the amount of paid sick leave they have available

(cf. 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications)

4. Keep a record documenting the hours worked and paid sick days accrued and used by each eligible employee for three years

Legal Reference: (see next page)

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

- 44964 *Power to grant leave of absence in case of illness, accident, or quarantine*
- 44965 *Granting of leaves of absence for pregnancy and childbirth*
- 44976 *Transfer of leave rights when school is transferred to another district*
- 44977 *Salary deduction during absence from duties up to five months after sick leave is exhausted*
- 44978 *Provisions for sick leave of certificated employees*
- 44978.1 *Inability to return to duty; placement in another position or on reemployment list*
- 44979 *Transfer of accumulated sick leave to another district*
- 44980 *Transfer of accumulated sick leave to a county office of education*
- 44981 *Leave of absence for personal necessity*
- 44983 *Exception to sick leave when district adopts specific rule*
- 44984 *Industrial accident or illness*
- 44986 *Leave of absence for disability allowance applicant*

LABOR CODE

- 220 *Sections inapplicable to public employees*
- 230 *Jury duty; legal actions by domestic violence, sexual assault and stalking victims, right to time off*
- 230.1 *Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault and stalking victims, right to time off*
- 233 *Illness of child, parent, spouse or domestic partner*
- 234 *Absence control policy*
- 245-249 *Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014*

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 5

- 5601 *Transfer of accumulated sick leave*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 42

- 2000ff-2000ff-11 *Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008*

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS, TITLE 29

- 1635.1-1635.12 *Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008*

COURT DECISIONS

- Veguez v. Governing Board of Long Beach Unified School District, (2005) 127 Cal.App.4th 406*

All Personnel

AR 4161.2(a)

4261.2

PERSONAL LEAVES

4361.2

Note: The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining agreements.

As provided in the following paragraph, Family Code 297.5 extends to registered domestic partners the same rights that are available under state law to spouses. Thus, pursuant to Family Code 297.5, any reference to an employee's spouse throughout the following regulation also applies to a registered domestic partner, even if not expressly stated in the applicable state codes (e.g., Education Code, Military and Veterans Code). Districts should consult legal counsel if a question arises as to leave provisions relative to an employee's domestic partner.

For the purpose of any personal leave offered pursuant to state law, a registered domestic partner shall have the same rights, protections, and benefits as a spouse and protections provided to a spouse's child shall also apply to a child of a registered domestic partner. (Family Code 297.5)

Whenever possible, employees shall request personal leaves in advance and prepare suitable instructions, including lesson plans as applicable, for a substitute employee.

(cf. 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel)

Bereavement

Note: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below and enlarge the benefits provided by law. The following two paragraphs may be revised to reflect district practice.

Employees are entitled to a leave of up to three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required, upon the death of any member of the employee's immediate family. No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled. (Education Code 44985, 45194)

(cf. 4161/4261/4361 - Leaves)

Members of the immediate family include: (Education Code 44985, 45194)

1. The mother, father, grandmother, grandfather, or grandchild of the employee or of the employee's spouse
2. The employee's spouse, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, brother, or sister
3. Any relative living in the employee's immediate household

At the employee's request, bereavement leave may be extended under personal necessity leave provisions as provided in the section "Personal Necessity" below. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Personal Necessity

Note: Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accumulated personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) for reasons of personal necessity pursuant to Education Code 44981 (certificated employees) and 45207 (classified employees). Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, a higher maximum may be set for certificated and classified employees in their collective bargaining agreement or by Board resolution for classified employees who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement. Districts that have established a maximum that is higher than seven days should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Education Code 45207 clarifies that provisions pertaining to personal necessity leave also apply to districts that have adopted the merit system for classified employees in accordance with Education Code 45240-45320.

Employees may use a maximum of seven days of their accrued personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) during each school year for reasons of personal necessity. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

(cf. 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave)

(cf. 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave)

Acceptable reasons for the use of personal necessity leave include:

1. Death of a member of the employee's immediate family when the number of days of absence exceeds the limits set by bereavement leave provisions (Education Code 44981, 45207)
2. An accident involving the employee's person or property or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Note: Education Code 44981 provides that a certificated employee may use personal necessity leave for the serious illness of a member of his/her immediate family. The Board may extend these provisions to classified employees under the authority granted to the Board by Education Code 45207. Districts are cautioned to consult legal counsel regarding any interaction of Education Code provisions with Labor Code 233, which states that any employer who provides sick leave for employees must permit the employees to use one-half of their annual sick leave allotment to attend to the illness of a child, parent, spouse, registered domestic partner, or registered domestic partner's child. See AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave and AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave. Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for federal and state provisions related to leaves for the birth, adoption, or foster placement of a new child; the care of a seriously ill child, parent, or spouse/registered domestic partner; or the employee's own serious health condition.

3. A serious illness of a member of the certificated employee's immediate family (Education Code 44981)

(cf. 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave)

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Note: Education Code 45207 provides that classified employees may use sick leave for required court appearances, as provided in item #4 below. Circumstances under which employees may take time off, with pay, for court appearances are described in the section on "Legal Duties" below.

4. A classified employee's appearance in any court or before any administrative tribunal as a litigant, party, or witness under subpoena or other order (Education Code 45207)

Note: Items #5 and #6 are **optional** and may be deleted or modified to reflect district practice.

5. Fire, flood, or other immediate danger to the home of the employee
6. Personal business of a serious nature which the employee cannot disregard

Leave for personal necessity may be allowed for other reasons at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee. However, personal necessity leave shall not be granted for purposes of personal convenience, for the extension of a holiday or vacation, or for matters which can be taken care of outside of working hours. The Superintendent or designee shall have final discretion as to whether or not a request reflects personal necessity.

Note: Education Code 44981 and 45207 specify circumstances under which certificated and classified employees cannot be required to seek advance permission for the leave. However, only certificated employees are afforded the right, pursuant to Education Code 44981, to not be required to provide advance notice for leave due to a serious illness of the employee's family member. Districts may, at their discretion, extend this right to all employees as stated in the following **optional** paragraph. **Districts that wish to restrict the provision to certificated employees should revise the paragraph accordingly.**

Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for requirements pertaining to requests for leaves that qualify under the federal Family and Medical Leave Act (29 USC 2601-2654) or the California Family Rights Act (Government Code 12945.1-12945.2), including provisions that allow employees to provide notice as soon as practicable when 30-day advance notice is not practicable due to lack of knowledge of the date the leave will be needed, a change in circumstances, or a medical emergency.

Advance permission shall not be required of any employee in any case involving the death of a member of the employee's immediate family, an accident involving the employee's person or property or the person or property of a member of his/her immediate family, or the serious illness of a member of the employee's immediate family. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

However, the employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee of the need for the leave as soon as practicable.

Note: Education Code 44981 and 45207 **mandate** the adoption of regulations requiring, and prescribing the manner of, proof of personal necessity. **The following paragraph may be revised to specify the manner of proof required by the district.**

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

After any absence due to personal necessity, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to his/her immediate supervisor.

Legal Duties

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44037, it is unlawful for the district or personnel commission to (1) adopt any rule, regulation, or policy that encourages employees to seek exemption from jury duty; (2) directly or indirectly solicit or suggest to any employee that he/she seek exemption from jury duty; or (3) discriminate against any employee with respect to assignment, employment, promotion, or in any other manner because of his/her service on a jury panel. However, the Board or personnel commission may establish a rule providing that only a percentage of district staff, which shall not be less than two percent, shall be granted such leave with pay at any one time. **The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.**

Labor Code 230 prohibits the discharge of or discrimination or retaliation against an employee for taking time off for the activities specified in items #1-2 below.

An employee may take time off work in order to: (Labor Code 230)

1. Serve on an inquest jury or trial jury
2. Comply with a subpoena or other court order to appear as a witness

Notices, summons, and subpoenas for court appearances shall be submitted to the district office when requesting leave.

A classified employee called for jury duty shall be granted leave with pay up to the amount of the difference between his/her regular earnings and any amount received for jury fees. (Education Code 44037)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph is for use by districts that choose to provide leave of absence with pay for certificated employees called for jury duty, as authorized by Education Code 44036. **Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.**

A certificated employee also shall be granted leave for jury duty with pay up to the amount of the difference between his/her regular earnings and any amount received for jury fees.

Note: Education Code 44036 allows the Board, at its discretion, to provide paid leaves for employees to appear as witnesses in court other than as litigants or to respond to orders from another governmental jurisdiction. The following paragraph is **optional**. **Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.**

Employees shall be granted leave to appear in court as witnesses other than litigants or to respond to an official order from another governmental jurisdiction for reasons not brought

AR 4161.2(e)
4261.2
4361.2

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

about through the connivance or misconduct of the employee. Such employees shall receive pay up to the amount of the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any amount received for witness fees.

Leaves for Crime Victims

Note: Labor Code 230.2 prohibits a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee who takes leave as described below.

An employee may be absent from work in order to attend judicial proceedings related to a crime when he/she is a victim, or an immediate family member, registered domestic partner, or child of a registered domestic partner of a victim, of any of the following crimes: (Labor Code 230.2)

1. A violent felony as defined in Penal Code 667.5(c)
2. A serious felony as defined in Penal Code 1192.7(c)
3. A felony provision of law proscribing theft or embezzlement

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.2, employees may use any of the types of leave listed in the following paragraph, unless otherwise provided by a collective bargaining agreement, although a collective bargaining agreement cannot diminish the entitlement of an employee.

For these purposes, the employee may use vacation, personal leave, personal illness/injury leave, unpaid leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Labor Code 230.2)

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give his/her supervisor a copy of the notice of each scheduled proceeding that is provided by the responsible agency, unless advance notice is not feasible. When advance notice is not feasible or an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall, within a reasonable time after the absence, provide documentation evidencing the judicial proceeding from the court or government agency setting the hearing, the district attorney or prosecuting attorney's office, or the victim/witness office that is advocating on behalf of the victim. (Labor Code 230.2)

The district shall keep confidential any records pertaining to the employee's absence from work by reason of this leave. (Labor Code 230.2)

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Leaves for Victims of Domestic Violence, Sexual Assault and Stalking

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1, as amended by SB 400 (Ch. 759, Statutes of 2013), the prohibition of adverse employment action against employees who are victims of domestic violence and sexual assault for taking leaves described in the following section is also applicable to victims of stalking. As amended, Labor Code 230 and 230.1 allow employees to use their available vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off for this purpose, unless otherwise provided by applicable collective bargaining agreement. However, a collective bargaining agreement cannot diminish the entitlement of an employee.

Labor Code 246.5 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act), as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), requires the district to allow the use of sick leave by any employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking for the purpose of seeking or obtaining any relief or medical attention to ensure the employee's or his/her child's health, safety, and welfare, as specified below.

An employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking as defined by law may use vacation, sick leave, personal leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to him/her under the terms of his/her employment to attend to the following activities: (Labor Code 230, 230.1, 246.5)

1. Obtain or attempt to obtain any relief, including, but not limited to, a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or other injunctive relief to help ensure the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or his/her child

Note: Labor Code 230.1, as amended by SB 400 (Ch. 759, Statutes of 2013), requires a district with 25 or more employees to grant time off to an employee who is a victim of sexual assault, domestic violence, or stalking for the following additional reasons. **A district with fewer than 25 employees may use or delete items #2-5 below at its discretion.**

2. Seek medical attention for injuries caused by domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking
3. Obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, or rape crisis center as a result of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking
4. Obtain psychological counseling related to an experience of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking
5. Participate in safety planning and take other actions to increase safety from future domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, including temporary or permanent relocation

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give reasonable notice to his/her supervisor, unless advance notice is not feasible. When an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall provide, within a reasonable period of time, certification of the absence in the form of any of the following: (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

1. A police report indicating that the employee was a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking
2. A court order protecting or separating the employee from the perpetrator of an act of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 230, as amended by SB 400 (Ch. 759, Statutes of 2013), the list of professionals authorized to issue documentation to certify an employee's need for leaves within this section has been modified as specified in item #3 below.

3. Documentation from a domestic violence or sexual assault counselor as defined in Evidence Code 1037.1 or 1035.2, licensed medical professional or health care provider, or counselor that the employee was undergoing treatment for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from an act of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking

The district shall maintain the confidentiality of such an employee to the extent authorized by law. (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

Personal Leave for a Child's School Activities

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, the following section applies to any district employing 25 or more employees at the same location. **A district with fewer than 25 employees at the same location may use or delete this section at its discretion.**

Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, an employee who is discharged, threatened with discharge, demoted, suspended, or otherwise discriminated against for using the leave is entitled to reinstatement and reimbursement for lost wages and benefits, and an employer who willfully refuses to rehire, promote, or otherwise reinstate such an employee is subject to a civil penalty equal to three times the amount of the lost wages and benefits.

Any employee who is a parent/guardian or grandparent having custody of one or more children enrolled in grades K-12 or who attend a licensed day care facility may use up to 40 hours of personal leave, vacation, or compensatory time off each school year in order to participate in school or day care activities. Such leave shall not exceed eight hours in any month of the year. The employee shall give reasonable advance notice of the absence. (Labor Code 230.8)

AR 4161.2(h)
4261.2
4361.2

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Note: Labor Code 230.8 provides that the employee may use time off without pay to the extent the district makes it available. The following **optional** paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

In lieu of using vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off, eligible employees may take unpaid leave for this purpose.

If both parents/guardians of a child are employed at the same work site, this leave shall be allowed for the first parent/guardian who applies. Simultaneous absence by the second parent/guardian may be granted by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 230.8)

Upon request by the Superintendent or designee, the employee shall provide documentation from the school or licensed day care facility that he/she participated in school or licensed day care facility activities on a specific date and at a particular time. (Labor Code 230.8)

Service on Education Boards and Committees

Upon request, a certificated employee shall be granted up to 20 school days of paid leave per school year for service performed within the state on any education board, commission, committee, or group authorized by Education Code 44987.3 provided that all of the following conditions are met: (Education Code 44987.3)

1. The service is performed within the state.
2. The board, commission, organization, or group informs the district in writing of the service.
3. The board, commission, organization, or group agrees, prior to the service, to reimburse the district, upon the district's request, for compensation paid to the employee's substitute and for actual related administrative costs.

Employee Organization Activities

Note: The following **optional** section may be deleted by any district whose collective bargaining agreements expressly provide for a paid leave of absence for participation in the activities described in this section.

Education Code 44987 and 45210 provide that certificated and classified employees may take time off without loss of compensation to serve as elected officers of their local, statewide, or national employee organization. Following the district's payment to the employee for the leave of absence, the employee organization must reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. This leave of absence is in addition to the release time granted to representatives of an employee organization pursuant to Government Code 3543.1.

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Upon request, any certificated or classified employee shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation to serve as an elected officer of a district employee organization or any statewide or national employee organization with which the employee organization is affiliated. The leave shall include, but is not limited to, absence for purposes of attending periodic, stated, special, or regular meetings of the body of the organization. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

(cf. 4140/4240/4340 - Bargaining Units)
(cf. 4143/4243 - Negotiations)

Note: Education Code 45210 requires districts to grant a paid leave of absence to a reasonable number of classified employees serving as unelected members of the employee organization or a statewide or national public employee organization when the employee attends "important organizational activities authorized by the public employee organization." Compensation must include the required retirement fund contributions. The employee will continue to earn full service credit during the leave and must pay member contributions as specified. The maximum amount of service credit an employee may earn cannot exceed 12 years. Education Code 45210 also requires that an employee organization provide reasonable notification to the district when requesting a leave of absence without loss of compensation for an employee.

Upon request of an employee organization in the district or its state or national affiliate, a reasonable number of unelected classified employees shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation for the purpose of attending important organizational activities authorized by the organization. The employee organization shall provide reasonable notification to the Superintendent or designee when requesting a leave of absence for employees for this purpose. (Education Code 45210)

When leave is granted for any of the above purposes, the employee organization shall reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

Religious Leave

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by any district that chooses to grant religious leave and may be revised to reflect district practice. A district that does not grant such leave should delete this section. However, the district should consult legal counsel before denying a request for religious leave since the Constitution requires districts to provide "reasonable accommodation" to employee religious practices.

The Superintendent or designee may grant an employee up to three days of leave per year for religious purposes, provided that the leave is requested in advance and that it does not cause additional district expenditures, the neglect of assigned duties, or any other unreasonable hardship on the district.

AR 4161.2(j)
4261.2
4361.2

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph reflects the California Supreme Court's interpretation of Article 1, Section 8 of the California Constitution as stated in Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence.

The Superintendent or designee shall deduct the cost of hiring a substitute, when required, from the wages of the employee who takes religious leave.

No employee shall be discriminated against for using this leave or any additional days of unpaid leave granted for religious observances at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee.

Spouse on Leave from Military Deployment

Note: Military and Veterans Code 395.10 requires any district with 25 or more employees to allow up to 10 days of unpaid leave to an employee whose spouse is on leave from military deployment. **A district with fewer than 25 employees may use the following section at its discretion.** In addition, 29 USC 2612 authorizes an employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave or up to 12 weeks of "exigency" leave during a single 12-month period, as determined by the district; see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

An employee who works an average of 20 hours or more per week and whose spouse is a member of the United States Armed Forces, National Guard, or reserves may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave during a period that his/her spouse is on leave from deployment during a military conflict, as defined in Military and Veterans Code 395.10. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Within two business days of receiving official notice that his/her spouse will be on leave from deployment, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of his/her intention to take the leave. The employee shall submit written documentation certifying that his/her spouse will be on leave from deployment during the time that the leave is requested. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Leave for Emergency Duty

Note: Labor Code 230.3 prohibits a district from discharging or discriminating against an employee who takes time off to perform emergency duty as specified below. Labor Code 230.3 defines emergency rescue personnel as a member of a federal, state, local, or private fire department or agency, as well as a sheriff or police department.

An employee may take time off to perform emergency duty as a volunteer firefighter, a reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel. (Labor Code 230.3)

AR 4161.2(k)
4261.2
4361.2

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.4, as amended by AB 11 (Ch. 120, Statutes of 2013), the requirement for a district with 50 or more employees to grant an employee who is a volunteer firefighter leaves of absence for up to 14 days per calendar year for training purposes has been extended to employees who are reserve peace officers and emergency rescue personnel as specified in the following paragraph. **A district with fewer than 50 employees may use or delete this paragraph at its discretion.**

Any employee who performs duty as a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel shall be permitted to take temporary leaves of absence, not to exceed an aggregate total of 14 days per calendar year, for the purpose of engaging in fire, law enforcement, or emergency rescue training. (Labor Code 230.4)

Civil Air Patrol Leave

Note: Labor Code 1500-1507 require a district with more than 15 employees to provide at least 10 days of unpaid leave per year, beyond any leave otherwise available to employees, to employees who volunteer with the Civil Air Patrol and are directed to respond to an emergency operational mission, as provided below. Labor Code 1503 specifies that a district may not require an employee to first exhaust all accrued vacation, personal, sick, or any other available leave in order to use Civil Air Patrol leave.

If the district chooses to offer more than 10 days of such leave per year or to provide paid leave, it should modify the following paragraph accordingly. **A district with 15 or fewer employees may use or delete this section at its discretion.**

An employee may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave per calendar year, beyond any leave otherwise available to him/her, to respond to an emergency operational mission of the California Civil Air Patrol, provided that the employee has been employed by the district for at least a 90-day period immediately preceding the leave. Such leaves shall not exceed three days for a single mission, unless an extension is granted by the governmental entity authorizing the mission and is approved by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 1501, 1503)

The employee shall give the district as much advance notice as possible of the intended dates of the leave. The Superintendent or designee may require certification from the proper Civil Air Patrol authority to verify the eligibility of the employee for the leave and may deny the leave if the employee fails to provide the required certification. (Labor Code 1503)

Legal Reference: (see next page)

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

44036-44037 *Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances*
44963 *Power to grant leaves of absence (certificated)*
44981 *Leave of absence for personal necessity (certificated)*
44985 *Leave of absence due to death in immediate family (certificated)*
44987 *Service as officer of employee organization (certificated)*
44987.3 *Leave of absence to serve on certain boards, commissions, etc.*
45190 *Leaves of absence and vacations (classified)*
45194 *Bereavement leave of absence (classified)*
45198 *Effect of provisions authorizing leaves of absence*
45207 *Personal necessity (classified)*
45210 *Service as officer of employee organization (classified)*
45240-45320 *Merit system, classified employees*

EVIDENCE CODE

1035.2 *Sex assault counselor; definition*
1037.1 *Domestic violence counselor; definition*

FAMILY CODE

297-297.5 *Registered domestic partner rights, protections, and benefits*

GOVERNMENT CODE

3543.1 *Release time for representatives of employee organizations*
12945.1-12945.2 *California Family Rights Act*

LABOR CODE

230-230.2 *Leave for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or specified felonies*
230.3 *Leave for emergency personnel*
230.4 *Leave for volunteer firefighters*
230.8 *Leave to visit child's school*
233 *Illness of child, parent, spouse, domestic partner or domestic partner's child*
234 *Absence control policy*
246.5 *Paid sick days, purposes for use*
1500-1507 *Civil Air Patrol leave*

MILITARY AND VETERANS CODE

395.10 *Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment*

PENAL CODE

667.5 *Violent felony, defined*
1192.7 *Serious felony, defined*

CALIFORNIA CONSTITUTION

Article I, Section 8 *Religious discrimination*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 29

2601-2654 *Family and Medical Leave Act*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 42

2000d-2000d-7 *Title VII, Civil Rights Act of 1964*

COURT DECISIONS

Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence, (1988) 24 Cal.3d 167

PUBLIC EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS BOARD DECISIONS

Berkeley Council of Classified Employees v. Berkeley Unified School District, (2008) PERB Decision No. 1954

AR 4161.2(m)
4261.2
4361.2

PERSONAL LEAVES (continued)

Management Resources:

WEB SITES

California Federation of Teachers: <http://www.cft.org>

California School Employees Association: <http://www.csea.com>

California Teachers Association: <http://www.cta.org>

Public Employment Relations Board: <http://www.perb.ca.gov>

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE

Note: The following **optional** administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining. Twelve days of paid personal illness or injury leave (sick leave) per year is the minimum prescribed by Education Code 45191 for classified employees in both merit and non-merit system districts. The Governing Board may allow additional days at its discretion; if it does so, the following paragraph should be revised accordingly.

Effective July 1, 2015, Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act), as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), require districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days within a year of their employment, including classified employees. Additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249 include, but are not limited to, display of a poster containing specified information at every workplace, provision of each employee's sick leave balance on his/her wage statements, and maintenance of leave usage documentation for three years. The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and **only** district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, if the collective bargaining agreement expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. Since many districts may not satisfy all the conditions for this exemption, this administrative regulation has been drafted to include the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district whose collective bargaining agreement meets all the conditions for exemption may modify this administrative regulation accordingly.

See sections titled "Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements" and "Short-Term and Substitute Employees" below for more details of AB 1522 requirements. For sick leave for certificated employees, see AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Classified employees employed five days per week are entitled to 12 days leave of absence, with full pay, for personal illness or injury (sick leave) per fiscal year. Employees who work less than a full fiscal year or fewer than five days a week (part-time employees) shall be granted sick leave in proportion to the time they work, except when the sick leave will be less than the district grants short-term or substitute employees pursuant to Labor Code 246. (Education Code 45191; Labor Code 245-249)

(cf. 4161/4261/4361 - Leaves)

Classified employees may use sick leave for absences due to:

1. Accident or illness, whether or not the absence arises out of or in the course of employment, or by quarantine which results from contact with other persons having a contagious disease during the employee's performance of his/her duties (Education Code 45199)
2. Pregnancy, childbirth, and recovery (Education Code 45193)

(cf. 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave)

3. Personal necessity as specified in Education Code 45207

(cf. 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves)

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

Note: **Optional** item #4 below may be revised to specify a different minimum increment.

4. Medical or dental appointments, in increments of not less than one hour
5. Industrial accident or illness when leave granted specifically for that purpose has been exhausted (Education Code 45192)

(cf. 4261.11 - *Industrial Accident/Illness Leave*)

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 233, any employer who provides sick leave for employees must permit them to use sick leave in any calendar year to attend to the illness of their child, parent, spouse, domestic partner, or domestic partner's child, in an amount not less than the sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement (e.g., six days accrued during six months for full-time classified employees, unless the district has established an amount that is higher than the legal minimum). Classified employees also may use sick leave for personal necessity, including the serious illness of a member of the employee's immediate family pursuant to Education Code 45207; see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves. Districts are cautioned to consult legal counsel regarding the possible interaction of sick leave and personal necessity leave provisions in the Education Code and Labor Code.

6. Illness of the employee's child, parent, spouse, domestic partner, or domestic partner's child for up to the amount of leave that would be accrued during six months for personal illness or injury (Labor Code 233)

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 246.5, as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), paid sick leave may also be used for the purposes specified in items #7 and #8 below. Labor Code 245.5, as added by AB 1522, defines "family member" for the purpose of item #7 to include a registered domestic partner, grandparent, and sibling. Item #8 applies only to employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. For more details of AB 1522 requirements, see sections titled "Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements" and "Short-Term and Substitute Employees" below. For additional information about leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves.

7. Diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition of, or preventive care for, the employee or his/her family member as defined in Labor Code 245.5 (Labor Code 246.5)
8. Need of the employee to obtain or seek any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee, or his/her child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking (Labor Code 246.5)

An employee may take leave for personal illness or injury at any time during the year, even if credit for such leave has not yet been accrued. However, a new full-time classified employee

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

shall not be entitled to more than six days of sick leave until he/she has completed six months of active service with the district. (Education Code 45191)

Unused days of sick leave shall be accumulated from year to year without limitation. (Education Code 45191)

Note: The following paragraph is **optional**.

At the beginning of each school year, each classified employee shall be notified of the amount of sick leave which he/she has accumulated.

Note: The following paragraph is **optional**.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of his/her termination.

The district shall not require newly employed classified employees to waive leave accumulated in a previous district. However, if the employee's previous employment was terminated for cause, the transfer of the accumulated leave shall be made only if approved by the Governing Board. (Education Code 45202)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 45202, a classified employee is entitled to have accumulated sick leave transferred with him/her in the circumstances specified in the following **optional** paragraph.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any classified employee who leaves the district after at least one school year of employment that if the employee accepts employment in another district, county office of education, or community college district within one year, he/she may request that the district transfer his/her accumulated sick leave to the new employer. (Education Code 45202)

(cf. 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications)

Notification of Absence

Note: The following **optional** section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee shall notify the Superintendent or the designated manager or supervisor of his/her need to be absent as soon as such need is known so that the services of a substitute may be secured as necessary. This notification shall include an estimate of the expected duration of absence. If the absence becomes longer than estimated, the employee shall so

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

notify the district. If the duration of absence becomes shorter than estimated, the employee shall notify the district not later than three o'clock in the afternoon of the day preceding the day on which he/she intends to return to work. If the employee fails to notify the district and the failure results in a substitute being secured, the cost of the substitute shall be deducted from the employee's pay.

Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 45196, a district is authorized to pay any employee who has exhausted his/her paid leaves his/her salary minus the actual pay received by a substitute for the remainder of a five-month absence to which the employee is entitled (Option 1 below). Alternatively, such an employee may be compensated at 50 percent or more of his/her salary for up to 100 working days, regardless of whether or not a substitute is hired (Option 2 below).

Districts that maintain a catastrophic leave program for their classified employees should specify how the program will affect the differential leave pay to which the employee may be entitled.

OPTION 1:

Note: In 53 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen.111 (1970), the Attorney General clarified that a classified employee is entitled to a total period of five months, commencing with the first day of illness, during which the amount deducted from his/her salary may not exceed the sum which is actually paid a substitute. This five-month period runs concurrently with any other paid leave. After the employee has exhausted all paid leaves, he/she is entitled to differential pay for the balance of the five-month period.

In California School Employees Association v. Tustin Unified School District, the court ruled that a district could deduct from the absent employee's salary only the cost of an outside substitute employee, not the cost of existing classified employee(s) working additional hours to fill the position during the absence.

Pursuant to Education Code 45196, the amount paid to a substitute must be less than the absent employee's salary unless the Board has adopted a salary schedule for substitutes.

A classified employee who has exhausted all paid leaves, including sick leave, shall for the remainder of the five-month period of absence to which he/she is entitled, receive his/her salary minus the actual amount paid a substitute to fill the employee's position during his/her absence. (Education Code 45196)

The five-month period shall commence on the first day of the leave of absence and shall run concurrently with any other paid leave.

OPTION 2:

Note: Education Code 45196 authorizes but does not require a district to annually credit regular classified employees with at least 100 working days of paid sick leave, and to compensate any such employee at 50 percent or more of the employee's regular salary for the remainder of the 100 working days after the employee has exhausted all leaves for which he/she would be entitled to a full salary. Any district that chooses this option is **mandated** to adopt a rule to that effect. Such districts should note that this option is

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

exclusive of other paid leave, holidays, or vacation. In California School Employees Association v. Colton Joint Unified School District, the court ruled that the district's practice of coordinating or combining vacation with the 100 days differential leave contradicts the express provision of Education Code 45196.

The following paragraph may be revised to specify more than 100 working days and/or the level of compensation the district will pay an employee, if it chooses to pay more than 50 percent of the employee's salary.

Each year, each regular classified employee shall be credited with no fewer than 100 working days of paid leave for personal illness or injury, including current year and accumulated days of leave. When the current year and accumulated days at full pay are exhausted, the remainder of the 100 days shall be compensated at 50 percent of the employee's regular salary. Any of the 100 days of leave not used during the year in which they are credited shall be forfeited and shall not accumulate from year to year. This paid leave shall be exclusive of any other paid leave, holidays, vacation, or compensatory time to which the employee may be entitled. (Education Code 45196)

Extension of Leave

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 45195, the following extension of leave may be either paid or unpaid, and the Board may grant full pay for the full 18 months' allowable absence, if desired.

A permanent employee who is absent because of a personal illness or injury and who has exhausted all available sick leave, vacation, compensatory overtime, and any other paid leave shall be so notified, in writing, and offered an opportunity to request additional leave. The Board may grant the employee additional leave, paid or unpaid, for a period not to exceed six months and may renew this leave for two additional six-month periods or for lesser periods. The total additional leave granted shall not exceed 18 months. (Education Code 45195)

(cf. 4216 - Probationary/Permanent Status)

If the employee is still unable to resume his/her duties after all available paid and unpaid leaves have been exhausted, the employee shall be placed on a reemployment list for a period of 39 months. If during this time the employee becomes able to resume the duties of his/her position, he/she shall be offered reemployment in the first vacancy in the classification of his/her previous assignment. During the 39 months, the employee's reemployment shall take preference over all other applicants except those laid off for lack of work or lack of funds, in which case the employee shall be ranked according to his/her seniority. (Education Code 45195)

Verification Requirements

Note: Education Code 45191 **mandates** the Board to adopt regulations that require proof of illness or injury and prescribe the means of verification. However, Education Code 45191 provides that these regulations

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

shall not discriminate against evidence of treatment and the need for treatment by the practice of a well-recognized religion. The following section should be modified to reflect district practice and any procedures that have been specified in negotiated agreements.

After any absence due to illness or injury, the employee shall submit a completed and signed district absence form to his/her immediate supervisor.

The Superintendent or designee may, at any time, require additional written verification by the employee's physician or medical practitioner. Such verification shall be required whenever an employee's absence record shows chronic absenteeism or a pattern of absences immediately before or after weekends and/or holidays or whenever available evidence clearly indicates that an absence is not related to illness or injury.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee may require an employee to visit a physician selected by the district, at district expense, in order to receive a report on the medical condition of the employee. The report shall include a statement as to the employee's need for additional leave of absence and a prognosis as to when the employee will be able to return to work. If the report concludes that the employee's condition does not warrant continued absence, the Superintendent or designee may, after giving notice to the employee, deny the request for additional leave.

Note: 42 USC 2000ff-1, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, and its implementing regulations, 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12, specify that it is unlawful for a district to request, require, or purchase an employee's or his/her family member's individual genetic information except in complying with the medical certification requirements for family care and medical leave purposes or with the employee's prior written authorization. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1635.9, any such information received by the district must be kept confidential as specified below.

Any district request for additional verification by an employee's physician or a district-selected physician shall be in writing and shall specify that the report to be submitted to the district should not contain the employee's genetic information.

Any genetic information received by the district on behalf of an employee shall be treated as a confidential medical record, maintained in a file separate from the employee's personnel file, and shall not be disclosed except in accordance with 29 CFR 1635.9.

Before returning to work, an employee who has been absent for surgery, hospitalization, or extended medical treatment may be asked to submit a letter from his/her physician stating that he/she is able to return to work and stipulating any recommended restrictions or limitations.

(cf. 4032 - Reasonable Accommodation)

(cf. 4113.4/4213.4/4313.4 - Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment)

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements

Note: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), all employers, including those that provide paid time off to their employees under existing policy or other law, must comply with the requirements specified in the following section. Pursuant to Labor Code 248.5, noncompliance with the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act could result in enforcement action against the employer, including the imposition of civil and monetary penalties. Any district with questions regarding the applicability of this new law should consult its legal counsel.

No employee, including a short-term or substitute employee, shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against an employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249.

To ensure the district's compliance with Labor Code 245-249, the Superintendent or designee shall:

1. At a conspicuous location in each workplace, display a poster on paid sick leave that includes the following information:
 - a. That an employee is entitled to accrue, request, and use paid sick days
 - b. The amount of sick days provided by Labor Code 245-249
 - c. The terms of use of paid sick days
 - d. That discrimination or retaliation against an employee for requesting or using sick leave is prohibited by law and an employee has the right to file a complaint with the Labor Commissioner if the district discriminates or retaliates against him/her
2. Provide at least 24 hours or three days of paid sick leave to each eligible employee to use per year and allow eligible employees to use accrued sick leave upon reasonable request
3. Provide eligible employees written notice, on their pay stub or other document issued with their pay check, of the amount of paid sick leave they have available
4. Keep a record documenting the hours worked and paid sick days accrued and used by each eligible employee for three years

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

Short-Term and Substitute Employees

Note: In addition to the requirements specified above, Labor Code 245-249, as added by AB 1522 (Ch. 317, Statutes of 2014), requires a district to either (1) allow short-term and substitute employees to carry over accrued paid sick leave to the following year up to a maximum of 48 hours or 6 work days, in which case the district must track the amount of sick leave earned by each employee, or (2) grant 24 hours of paid sick leave to each such employee at the beginning of each year, in which case no sick leave carries over to the following year. **Districts should select the option below which corresponds to their approach under Labor Code 246.**

OPTION 1: Any short-term or substitute employee who works for 30 or more days within a year of his/her employment shall be entitled to one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked. Such employee may begin to use accrued paid sick days on the 90th day of his/her employment, after which he/she may use the sick days as they are accrued. Accrued paid sick days shall carry over to the following year of employment, up to a maximum of 48 hours. (Labor Code 246)

OPTION 2: Any short-term or substitute employee who works for 30 or more days within a year of his/her employment shall be credited with 24 hours of paid sick leave for that year. Unused sick leave shall not carry over to the following year of employment. (Labor Code 246)

Note: The following paragraph applies to both options and reflects the intent of the legislature in enacting the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act, including to enable California workers to address their own and their family's health needs and to provide them with economic security when they need to take time off work for reasons of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking.

A short-term or substitute employee may use accrued sick leave for absences due any condition specified in item #7 or #8 above. (Labor Code 246.5)

Legal Reference: (see next page)

PERSONAL ILLNESS/INJURY LEAVE (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

45103 *Substitute employees*

45190 *Leaves of absence and vacations*

45191 *Leaves of absence for illness and injury*

45193 *Leave of absence for pregnancy (re use of sick leave under certain circumstances)*

45195 *Additional leave for nonindustrial accident or illness; reemployment preference*

45196 *Salary; deductions during sick leave*

45202 *Transfer of accumulated sick leave and other benefits*

LABOR CODE

230 *Jury duty; legal actions by domestic violence, sexual assault and stalking victims, right to time off*

230.1 *Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault and stalking victims, right to time off*

233 *Illness of child, parent, spouse or domestic partner*

245-249 *Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014*

COURT DECISIONS

California School Employees Association v. Colton Joint Unified School District, (2009) 170 Cal.App.4th 957

California School Employees Association v. Tustin Unified School District, (2007) 148 Cal.App.4th 510

ATTORNEY GENERAL OPINIONS

53 *Ops.Cal.Attv.Gen. 111* (1970)

STUDENT RECORDS

Note: Student records are governed by both federal and state law (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) pursuant to 20 USC 1232g, 34 CFR 99.1-99.8, Education Code 49069, and 5 CCR 430-433).

The Governing Board recognizes the importance of keeping accurate, comprehensive student records as required by law. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the district's administrative regulation and school site procedures for maintaining the confidentiality of student records are consistent with state and federal law.

Note: Pursuant to 5 CCR 431, districts are **mandated** to establish policies and procedures to implement state law and regulations regarding student records, including policies and procedures which enumerate and describe the student records collected and maintained by the district, ensure security of the records, and guarantee access to authorized persons within five days of the request. Education Code 49069 **mandates** procedures related to parental review of student records. See the accompanying administrative regulation for additional language implementing these mandates.

The privacy of student online information is addressed in Business and Professions Code 22580-22582, as added by SB 568 (Ch. 336, Statutes of 2013), which prohibit an operator of a web site, online service or application, or mobile application from knowingly using, disclosing, compiling, or allowing a third party to use, disclose, or compile the personal information of a minor for the purpose of marketing or advertising specified types of products or services. In addition, effective January 1, 2016, Business and Professions Code 22584-22585, as added by SB 1177 (Ch. 839, Statutes of 2014), prohibit the operator of a web site, online service or application, or mobile application that provides services to K-12 students from selling or disclosing specified student information or knowingly using that student information to engage in targeted advertising to students or parents/guardians or to amass a profile about a K-12 student. Covered student information includes any personally identifiable information or materials created or provided by a student, parent/guardian, or district employee (e.g., name, contact information, educational record, discipline records, test results, health records, socioeconomic information). Pursuant to Business and Professions Code 22580 and 22584, the operator must delete a student's information upon the request of the minor, school, or district.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish administrative regulations governing the identification, retention, and security of student records. These regulations shall ensure the rights of authorized persons to have timely access to student records and shall protect students and their families from invasion of privacy.

- (cf. 3580 - District Records)*
- (cf. 4040 - Employee Use of Technology)*
- (cf. 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information)*
- (cf. 5125.3 - Challenging Student Records)*

The Superintendent or designee shall designate a certificated employee to serve as custodian of records with responsibility for student records at the district level. At each school, the principal or a certificated employee shall be designated as custodian of records for students enrolled at that school. The custodian of records shall be responsible for implementing Board policy and administrative regulation regarding student records. (5 CCR 431)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

Student Records from Social Media

Note: The following section is **optional**. Pursuant to Education Code 49073.6, as added by AB 1442 (Ch. 799, Statutes of 2014), any district considering a program to gather information from students' social media activity, as defined, must first notify students and parents/guardians and provide an opportunity for public comment. The notification may be provided as part of the annual parental notification required pursuant to Education Code 48980. If such a program is then adopted, the district must comply with program requirements reflected in the section "Student Records from Social Media" in the accompanying administrative regulation.

The district should consult legal counsel before gathering any other online information that does not meet the definition of social media in Education Code 49073.6.

The Superintendent or designee may gather and maintain information from the social media of any district student, provided that the district first notifies students and parents/guardians about the proposed program, offers an opportunity for public comment at a regularly scheduled Board meeting, and gathers only information that directly pertains to school safety or student safety. (Education Code 49073.6)

(cf. 0450 - Comprehensive Safety Plan)

(cf. 5131.2 - Bullying)

(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

(cf. 9322 - Agenda/Meeting Materials)

(cf. 9323 - Meeting Conduct)

Contract for Digital Storage, Management, and Retrieval of Student Records

Note: Education Code 49073.1, as added by AB 1584 (Ch. 800, Statutes of 2014), authorizes districts to enter into a contract with a third party for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of student records and/or for software designed for this purpose. A district that chooses to enter into such a contract is **mandated** to adopt policy allowing such contracts and must ensure that the contract includes all the provisions specified in Education Code 49073.1. Also see BP 3312 - Contracts.

The Superintendent or designee may enter into a contract with a third party for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of student records and/or to authorize a third party provider of digital software to access, store, and use student records, provided that the contract meets the requirements of Education Code 49073.1 and other applicable state and federal laws.

(cf. 3312 - Contracts)

Legal Reference: (see next page)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

17604 *Contracts*

48201 *Student records for transfer students who have been suspended/expelled*

48853.5 *Foster youth; placement, immunizations*

48902 *Notification of law enforcement of specified violations*

48904-48904.3 *Withholding grades, diplomas, or transcripts*

48918 *Rules governing expulsion procedures*

48980 *Parental notifications*

48985 *Notices in parent/guardian's primary language*

49060-49079 *Student records*

49091.14 *Parental review of curriculum*

51747 *Independent study*

56041.5 *Rights of students with disabilities*

56050 *Surrogate parents*

56055 *Foster parents*

69432.9 *Cal Grant program; notification of grade point average*

BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONS CODE

22580-22582 *Digital privacy*

22584-22585 *Student Online Personal Information Protection Act*

CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE

1985.3 *Subpoena duces tecum*

FAMILY CODE

3025 *Access to records by noncustodial parents*

6552 *Caregiver's authorization affidavit*

GOVERNMENT CODE

6252-6260 *Inspection of public records*

HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE

120440 *Immunizations; disclosure of information*

PENAL CODE

245 *Assault with deadly weapon*

WELFARE AND INSTITUTIONS CODE

681 *Truancy petitions*

701 *Juvenile court law*

16010 *Health and education records of a minor*

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 5

430-438 *Individual student records*

16020-16027 *Destruction of records of school districts*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 20

1232g *Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act*

1232h *Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 26

152 *Definition of dependent child*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 42

11434a *McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act; definitions*

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS, TITLE 16

Part 312 *Children's Online Privacy Protection Rule*

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS, TITLE 34

99.1-99.67 *Family Educational Rights and Privacy*

300.501 *Opportunity to examine records for parents of student with disability*

Management Resources: (see next page)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

Management Resources:

FEDERAL REGISTER

Final Rule and Analysis of Comments and Changes, Family Educational Rights and Privacy, December 9, 2008, Vol. 73, No. 237, pages 74806-74855

NATIONAL SCHOOL BOARDS ASSOCIATION PUBLICATIONS

Data in the Cloud: A Legal and Policy Guide for School Boards on Student Data Privacy in the Cloud Computing Era, April 2014

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PUBLICATIONS

Joint Guidance on the Application of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) and the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) to Student Health Records, 2008

Balancing Student Privacy and School Safety: A Guide to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act for Elementary and Secondary Schools, October 2007

WEB SITES

California Department of Education: <http://www.cde.ca.gov>

National School Boards Association: <http://www.nsba.org>

U.S. Department of Education, Family Policy Compliance, <http://www.ed.gov/policy/gen/guid/fpco>

STUDENT RECORDS

Definitions

Student means any individual who is or has been in attendance at the district and regarding whom the district maintains student records. (34 CFR 99.3)

Attendance includes, but is not limited to, attendance in person or by paper correspondence, videoconference, satellite, Internet, or other electronic information and telecommunication technologies for students who are not physically present in the classroom, and the period during which a person is working under a work-study program. (34 CFR 99.3)

Note: Guidance issued by the U.S. Department of Education (USDOE) and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services clarifies that a student's immunization and health record maintained by the district is a "student record" subject to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). Also see BP/AR 5141.6 - School Health Services.

Student records are any items of information (in handwriting, print, tape, film, computer, or other medium) gathered within or outside the district that are directly related to an identifiable student and maintained by the district, required to be maintained by an employee in the performance of his/her duties, or maintained by a party acting for the district. Any information maintained for the purpose of second-party review is considered a student record. Student records include the student's health record. (Education Code 49061, 49062; 5 CCR 430; 34 CFR 99.3)

Student records do not include: (Education Code 49061, 49062; 5 CCR 430; 34 CFR 99.3)

1. Directory information

(cf. 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information)

2. Informal notes compiled by a school officer or employee which remain in the sole possession of the maker, are used only as a personal memory aid, and are not accessible or revealed to any other person except a substitute employee

Note: USDOE guidance (<u>Balancing Student Privacy and School Safety</u>) clarifies that records created by the district's law enforcement unit, such as student images appearing on security videotapes, are not considered student records under FERPA as long as the records are created for a law enforcement purpose.
--

3. Records of the law enforcement unit of the district, subject to 34 CFR 99.8

(cf. 3515 - Campus Security)

(cf. 3515.3 - District Police/Security Department)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

4. Records created or received by the district after an individual is no longer a student and that are not directly related to the individual's attendance as a student
5. Grades on peer-graded papers before they are collected and recorded by a teacher

Mandatory permanent student records are those records which are maintained in perpetuity and which schools have been directed to compile by state law, regulation, or administrative directive. (5 CCR 430)

Mandatory interim student records are those records which the schools are directed to compile and maintain for specified periods of time and are then destroyed in accordance with state law, regulation, or administrative directive. (5 CCR 430)

Permitted student records are those records having clear importance only to the current educational process of the student. (5 CCR 430)

Disclosure means to permit access to, or the release, transfer, or other communication of, personally identifiable information contained in student records to any party, except the party that provided or created the record, by any means including oral, written, or electronic. (34 CFR 99.3)

Access means a personal inspection and review of a record or an accurate copy of a record, or receipt of an accurate copy of a record or an oral description or communication of a record, and a request to release a copy of any record. (Education Code 49061)

Personally identifiable information includes, but is not limited to: (34 CFR 99.3)

1. The student's name
2. The name of the student's parent/guardian or other family members
3. The address of the student or student's family
4. A personal identifier, such as the student's social security number, student number, or biometric record (e.g., fingerprints, retina and iris patterns, voiceprints, DNA sequence, facial characteristics, and handwriting)
5. Other indirect identifiers, such as the student's date of birth, place of birth, and mother's maiden name
6. Other information that, alone or in combination, is linked or linkable to a specific student that would allow a reasonable person in the school community, who does not

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

have personal knowledge of the relevant circumstances, to identify the student with reasonable certainty

7. Information requested by a person who the district reasonably believes knows the identity of the student to whom the student record relates

Adult student is a person who is or was enrolled in school and who is at least 18 years of age. (5 CCR 430)

Parent/guardian means a natural parent, an adopted parent, legal guardian, surrogate parent, or foster parent. (Education Code 49061, 56050, 56055)

Note: Education Code 49063 requires districts to include the criteria for defining "legitimate educational interest" and "school officials and employees" in their annual notification; see section "Notification of Parents/Guardians" below.

Legitimate educational interest is an interest held by any school official, employee, contractor, or consultant whose duties, responsibilities, or contractual obligations to the district, whether routine or as a result of special circumstances, require him/her to have access to student records.

School officials and employees are officials or employees whose duties and responsibilities to the district, whether routine or as a result of special circumstances, require that they have access to student records.

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 49076, the district may allow any "contractor or consultant" with whom it has a formal written agreement to access information in student records without parent/guardian consent, when the contractor or consultant has a "legitimate educational interest" in that information. However, contrary to 34 CFR 99.31, Education Code 49076 prohibits release of student records to volunteers.

Contractor or consultant is anyone with a formal written agreement or contract with the district regarding the provision of services or functions outsourced to him/her by the district. Contractor or consultant shall not include a volunteer or other party. (Education Code 49076)

Custodian of records is the employee responsible for the security of student records maintained by the district and for devising procedures for assuring that access to such records is limited to authorized persons. (5 CCR 433)

County placing agency means the county social service department or county probation department. (Education Code 49061)

Persons Granted Absolute Access

In accordance with law, absolute access to any student records shall be granted to:

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

1. Parents/guardians of students younger than age 18 years, including the parent who is not the student's custodial parent (Education Code 49069; Family Code 3025)
2. An adult student, or a student under the age of 18 years who attends a postsecondary institution, in which case the student alone shall exercise rights related to his/her student records and grant consent for the release of records (34 CFR 99.3, 99.5)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 56041.5, all the rights accorded to the parent/guardian of a student with disabilities, including the right to access student records, are transferred to the student when he/she reaches age 18 years except when the student has been declared incompetent under state law.

3. Parents/guardians of an adult student with disabilities who is age 18 years or older and has been declared incompetent under state law (Education Code 56041.5)

(cf. 6159 - Individualized Education Program)

Access for Limited Purpose/Legitimate Educational Interest

The following persons or agencies shall have access to those particular records that are relevant to their legitimate educational interest or other legally authorized purpose:

Note: Education Code 49076 and 34 CFR 99.31 require that access to relevant records be given to parents/guardians of a dependent child, defined by 26 USC 152 as one who lives with his/her parent/guardian for more than half the taxable year, has not provided more than half of his/her own support during that year, and has not filed a joint tax return with a spouse.

1. Parents/guardians of a student age 18 or older who is a dependent child as defined under 26 USC 152 (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)
2. Students who are age 16 or older or who have completed the 10th grade (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)
3. School officials and employees, consistent with the definition provided in the section "Definitions" above (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)
4. Members of a school attendance review board (SARB) who are authorized representatives of the district and any volunteer aide age 18 or older who has been investigated, selected, and trained by the SARB to provide follow-up services to a referred student (Education Code 49076)

(cf. 5113.1 - Chronic Absence and Truancy)

5. Officials and employees of other public schools, school systems, or postsecondary institutions where the student intends or is directed to enroll, including local, county,

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

or state correctional facilities where educational programs leading to high school graduation are provided, or where the student is already enrolled, as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)

Note: 34 CFR 99.34 requires the district to make a reasonable attempt to notify the parent/guardian or adult student when the district discloses certain information as described in the following paragraph. However, if the district includes a statement in its annual parental notification that the district may forward education records under these circumstances, it is not obligated to individually notify parents/guardians or adult students. The following **optional** paragraph may be deleted by districts that include such a statement in their annual parental notification. See section below entitled "Notification of Parents/Guardians."

Unless the annual parent/guardian notification issued pursuant to Education Code 48980 includes a statement that the district may disclose students' personally identifiable information to officials of another school, school system, or postsecondary institution where the student seeks or intends to enroll, the Superintendent or designee shall, when such a disclosure is made, make a reasonable attempt to notify the parent/guardian or adult student at his/her last known address, provide a copy of the record that is disclosed, and give the parent/guardian or adult student an opportunity for a hearing to challenge the record. (34 CFR 99.34)

Note: Item #6 below is for use by districts that maintain high schools. As amended by AB 2160 (Ch. 679, Statutes of 2014), Education Code 69432.9 provides that all students in grade 12 will be considered Cal Grant applicants and will have their grade point average (GPA) submitted to the Student Aid Commission, unless they opt out or are permitted under Commission rules to submit test scores in lieu of the GPA. The required notification may be included in the annual parental notification issued pursuant to Education Code 48980.

6. The Student Aid Commission, for the purpose of providing the grade point average (GPA) of all district students in grade 12 to the Cal Grant postsecondary financial aid program, except when students opt out or are permitted by the rules of the Student Aid Commission to provide test scores in lieu of the GPA (Education Code 69432.9)

No later than October 15 each year, the Superintendent or designee shall notify each student in grade 12, and his/her parents/guardians if the student is under age 18 years, that the student's GPA will be forwarded to the Student Aid Commission unless he/she opts out within a period of time specified in the notice, which shall not be less than 30 days. (Education Code 69432.9)

Students' social security numbers shall not be included in the submitted information unless the Student Aid Commission deems it necessary to complete the financial aid application and the Superintendent or designee obtains permission from the student's parent/guardian, or from the adult student, to submit the social security number. (Education Code 69432.9)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

7. Federal, state, and local officials, as needed for an audit, evaluation, or compliance activity related to a state or federally funded education program and in accordance with a written agreement developed pursuant to 34 CFR 99.35 (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.3, 99.31, 99.35)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 49076, county placing agencies authorized to assess the effectiveness of a state or federally funded program on behalf of federal, state, or local officials and agencies may be allowed access to student records. Education Code 49076 also authorizes districts, county offices of education, and county placing agencies to develop cooperative agreements to facilitate confidential access to and exchange of student information by email, facsimile, electronic format, or other secure means, provided the agreement complies with the requirements of 34 CFR 99.35.

8. Any county placing agency acting as an authorized representative of a state or local educational agency which is required to audit or evaluate a state or federally supported education program pursuant to item #7 above (Education Code 49076)
9. Any person, agency, or organization authorized in compliance with a court order or lawfully issued subpoena (Education Code 49077; 5 CCR 435; 34 CFR 99.31)

Unless otherwise instructed by the court, the Superintendent or designee shall, prior to disclosing a record pursuant to a court order or subpoena, give the parent/guardian or adult student at least three days' notice of the name of the requesting agency and the specific record requested, if lawfully possible within the requirements of the judicial order. (Education Code 49077; 5 CCR 435; 34 CFR 99.31)

10. Any district attorney who is participating in or conducting a truancy mediation program or participating in the presentation of evidence in a truancy petition (Education Code 49076)
11. A district attorney's office for consideration against a parent/guardian for failure to comply with compulsory education laws (Education Code 49076)
12. Any probation officer, district attorney, or counsel of record for a minor student for the purposes of conducting a criminal investigation or an investigation in regards to declaring the minor student a ward of the court or involving a violation of a condition of probation, subject to evidentiary rules specified in Welfare and Institutions Code 701 (Education Code 49076)

When disclosing records for these purposes, the Superintendent or designee shall obtain written certification from the recipient of the records that the information will not be disclosed to another party without prior written consent of the student's parent/guardian or the holder of the student's educational rights, unless specifically authorized by state or federal law. (Education Code 49076)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

13. Any judge or probation officer for the purpose of conducting a truancy mediation program for a student or for the purpose of presenting evidence in a truancy petition pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 681 (Education Code 49076)

In such cases, the judge or probation officer shall certify in writing to the Superintendent or designee that the information will be used only for truancy purposes. Upon releasing student information to a judge or probation officer, the Superintendent or designee shall inform, or provide written notification to, the student's parent/guardian within 24 hours. (Education Code 49076)

14. Any foster family agency with jurisdiction over currently enrolled or former students for purposes of accessing those students' records of grades and transcripts and any individualized education program developed and maintained by the district (Education Code 49069.3)

(cf. 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth)

Note: AB 1068 (Ch. 713, Statutes of 2013) amended Education Code 49076 to add authorization to disclose records pursuant to items #15-17 below.

15. A student age 14 years or older who is both a homeless student and an unaccompanied minor as defined in 42 USC 11434a (Education Code 49076)

(cf. 6173 - Education for Homeless Children)

16. An individual who completes items 1-4 of the caregiver's authorization affidavit pursuant to Family Code 6552 and signs the affidavit for the purpose of enrolling a minor in school (Education Code 49076)

17. A caseworker or other representative of a state or local child welfare agency or tribal organization that has legal responsibility for the care and protection of a student, provided that the information is directly related to providing assistance to address the student's educational needs (Education Code 49076; 20 USC 1232(g))

18. Appropriate law enforcement authorities, in circumstances where Education Code 48902 requires that the district provide special education and disciplinary records of a student with disabilities who is suspended or expelled for committing an act violating Penal Code 245 (Education Code 48902, 49076)

When disclosing such records, the Superintendent or designee shall obtain written certification by the recipient of the records as described in item #12 above. (Education Code 49076)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

19. Designated peace officers or law enforcement agencies in cases where the district is authorized by law to assist law enforcement in investigations of suspected criminal conduct or kidnapping and a written parental consent, lawfully issued subpoena, or court order is submitted to the district, or information is provided to it indicating that an emergency exists in which the student's information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals (Education Code 49076.5; 34 CFR 99.1-99.67)

In such cases, the Superintendent or designee shall provide information about the identity and location of the student as it relates to the transfer of that student's records to another public school district or California private school. (Education Code 49076.5)

When disclosing records for the above purposes, the Superintendent or designee shall obtain the necessary documentation to verify that the person, agency, or organization is a person, agency, or organization that is permitted to receive such records.

Any person, agency, or organization granted access is prohibited from releasing information to another person, agency, or organization without written permission from the parent/guardian or adult student unless specifically allowed by state law or the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act. (Education Code 49076)

In addition, the parent/guardian or adult student may provide written consent for access to be granted to persons, agencies, or organizations not afforded access rights by law. The written consent shall specify the records to be released and the party or parties to whom they may be released. (Education Code 49075)

Only a parent/guardian having legal custody of the student may consent to the release of records to others. Either parent/guardian may grant consent if both parents/guardians notify the district, in writing, that such an agreement has been made. (Education Code 49061)

(cf. 5021 - Noncustodial Parents)

Discretionary Access

At his/her discretion, the Superintendent or designee may release information from a student's records to the following:

1. Appropriate persons, including parents/guardians of a student, in an emergency if the health and safety of the student or other persons are at stake (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31, 99.32, 99.36)

When releasing information to any such appropriate person, the Superintendent or designee shall record information about the threat to the health or safety of the student

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

or any other person that formed the basis for the disclosure and the person(s) to whom the disclosure was made. (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.32)

Note: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.
--

Unless it would further endanger the health or safety of the student or other persons, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the parent/guardian or adult student within one week of the disclosure that the disclosure was made, of the articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of the student or other individuals that formed the basis for the disclosure, and of the parties to whom the disclosure was made.

2. Accrediting associations (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)
3. Under the conditions specified in Education Code 49076 and 34 CFR 99.31, organizations conducting studies on behalf of educational institutions or agencies for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, or improving instruction, provided that: (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)
 - a. The study is conducted in a manner that does not permit personal identification of parents/guardians and students by individuals other than representatives of the organization who have legitimate interests in the information.
 - b. The information is destroyed when no longer needed for the purposes for which the study is conducted.
 - c. The district enters into a written agreement with the organization that complies with 34 CFR 99.31.
4. Officials and employees of private schools or school systems where the student is enrolled or intends to enroll, subject to the rights of parents/guardians as provided in Education Code 49068 and in compliance with 34 CFR 99.34 (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31, 99.34)
5. Local health departments operating countywide or regional immunization information and reminder systems and the California Department of Public Health, unless the parent/guardian has requested that no disclosures of this type be made (Health and Safety Code 120440)

Note: Education Code 49076 includes "contractors" and "consultants," as defined in the section "Definitions" above, among the categories of individuals to whom a student's personally identifiable

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

information may be disclosed under certain circumstances. Unlike 34 CFR 99.34, however, Education Code 49076 prohibits disclosure of such information to volunteers and other parties.

6. Contractors and consultants having a legitimate educational interest based on services or functions which have been outsourced to them through a formal written agreement or contract by the district, excluding volunteers or other parties (Education Code 49076)

(cf. 3600 - Consultants)

Note: Items #7 and 8 below are for use by districts that maintain high schools.

7. Agencies or organizations in connection with the student's application for or receipt of financial aid, provided that information permitting the personal identification of a student or his/her parents/guardians for these purposes is disclosed only as may be necessary to determine the eligibility of the student for financial aid, determine the amount of financial aid, determine the conditions which will be imposed regarding the financial aid, or enforce the terms or conditions of the financial aid (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31, 99.36)
8. County elections officials for the purpose of identifying students eligible to register to vote or offering such students an opportunity to register, subject to the provisions of 34 CFR 99.37 and under the condition that any information provided on this basis shall not be used for any other purpose or transferred to any other person or agency (Education Code 49076; 34 CFR 99.31, 99.37)

(cf. 1400 - Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies and the Schools)

When disclosing records for the above purposes, the Superintendent or designee shall obtain the necessary documentation to verify that the person, agency, or organization is a person, agency, or organization that is permitted to receive such records.

De-identification of Records

Note: 20 USC 1232(g) and Education Code 49076 authorize the district to release student records for specified purposes (e.g., to federal and state officials conducting program audits or to organizations conducting studies) without parent/guardian consent after the removal of all "personally identifiable information" as defined in the section entitled "Definitions" above and provided that the district has made a reasonable determination that a student's identity will not be personally identifiable through single or multiple releases. Education Code 49074 further authorizes the district to provide de-identified statistical data to public or private agencies, postsecondary institutions, or research organizations when such actions would be "in the best educational interests of students."

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

34 CFR 99.31 lists objective standards under which districts may release information from de-identified records. These standards are applicable to both requests for individual, redacted records and requests for statistical information from multiple records.

When authorized by law for any program audit, educational research, or other purposes, the Superintendent or designee may release information from a student record without prior consent of the parent/guardian or adult student after the removal of all personally identifiable information. Prior to releasing such information, the Superintendent or designee shall make a reasonable determination that the student's identity is not personally identifiable, whether through single or multiple releases and taking into account other reasonably available information. (Education Code 49074, 49076; 34 CFR 99.31)

Process for Providing Access to Records

Note: Education Code 49069 **mandates** procedures for notifying parents/guardians of the location of student records if not centrally located. The following paragraph may be expanded to include notification procedures.

Student records shall be maintained in a central file at the school attended by the student or, when records are maintained in different locations, a notation shall be placed in the central file indicating where other records may be found. Parents/guardians shall be notified of the location of student records if not centrally located. (Education Code 49069; 5 CCR 433)

The custodian of records shall be responsible for the security of student records and shall ensure that access is limited to authorized persons. (5 CCR 433)

Note: 5 CCR 431 **mandates** districts to establish written procedures to ensure the security of student records. The following three paragraphs reflect this mandate and should be modified to reflect any specific physical, technological, or administrative controls developed by the district.

34 CFR 99.31 requires districts to use "reasonable methods" to (1) ensure that school officials, employees, and outside contractors obtain access to only those records, both paper and electronic, in which they have a legitimate educational interest and (2) identify and authenticate the identity of parents/guardians, students, school officials, and any other party to whom the district discloses personally identifiable information from education records. In addition, 34 CFR 99.31 specifies that a district which does not use physical or technological access controls (e.g., a locked file cabinet or computer security limiting access) must ensure that its administrative policy for controlling access is effective and remains in compliance with the "legitimate educational interest" requirement.

The Analysis to Comments and Changes (73 Fed. Reg. 237, page 74817) suggests a balance of physical, technological, and administrative controls to prevent unauthorized access and to ensure that school officials do not have unrestricted access to the records of all students. The Analysis also clarifies that the reasonableness of the method depends, in part, on the potential harm involved. For example, high-risk records, such as social security numbers or other information that could be used for identity theft, should receive greater and more immediate protection.

In addition, as a condition of participation in an interagency data information system (e.g., California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System), Education Code 49076 requires that the district develop

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

security procedures or devices by which unauthorized personnel cannot access data in the system and procedures or devices to secure privileged or confidential data from unauthorized disclosure.

The custodian of records shall develop reasonable methods, including physical, technological, and administrative controls, to ensure that school officials and employees obtain access to only those student records in which they have legitimate educational interests. (34 CFR 99.31)

To inspect, review, or obtain copies of student records, authorized persons shall submit a request to the custodian of records. Prior to granting the request, the custodian of records shall authenticate the individual's identity. For any individual granted access based on a legitimate educational interest, the request shall specify the interest involved.

When prior written consent from a parent/guardian is required by law, the parent/guardian shall provide a written, signed, and dated consent before the district discloses the student record. Such consent may be given through electronic means in those cases where it can be authenticated. The district's consent form shall specify the records that may be disclosed, state the purpose of the disclosure, and identify the party or class of parties to whom the disclosure may be made. Upon request by the parent/guardian, the district shall provide him/her a copy of the records disclosed. (34 CFR 99.30)

Note: Education Code 49069 and 5 CCR 431 **mandate** that the district adopt procedures for granting parent/guardian requests to inspect, review, and obtain copies of records.

Within five business days following the date of request, a parent/guardian or other authorized person shall be granted access to inspect, review, and obtain copies of student records during regular school hours. (Education Code 49069)

Note: Education Code 49069 **mandates** procedures for the availability of qualified certificated personnel to interpret records when requested. The following paragraph may be expanded to include specific procedures for persons to request and receive the assistance of certificated personnel.

Qualified certificated personnel shall be available to interpret records when requested. (Education Code 49069)

The custodian of records or the Superintendent or designee shall prevent the alteration, damage, or loss of records during inspection. (5 CCR 435)

Access Log

A log shall be maintained for each student's record which lists all persons, agencies, or organizations requesting or receiving information from the records and the legitimate educational interest of the requester. (Education Code 49064)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

In every instance of inspection by persons who do not have assigned educational responsibility, the custodian of records shall make an entry in the log indicating the record inspected, the name of the person granted access, the reason access was granted, and the time and circumstances of inspection. (5 CCR 435)

Note: Although Education Code 49064 does not require the district to record access by individuals specified in items #1-5 below, the district may consider recording access by all individuals as part of the reasonable administrative controls required by 34 CFR 99.31; see section above entitled "Process for Providing Access to Records." The following paragraph is **optional**.

The log may include record of access by: (Education Code 49064)

1. Parents/guardians or adult students
2. Students who are 16 years of age or older or who have completed the 10th grade
3. Parties obtaining district-approved directory information
4. Parties who provide written parental consent, in which case the consent notice shall be filed with the record pursuant to Education Code 49075
5. School officials and employees who have a legitimate educational interest

The log shall be accessible only to the parent/guardian, adult student, dependent adult student, student who is age 16 years or older or who has completed the 10th grade, custodian of records, and certain state or federal officials. (Education Code 49064; 5 CCR 432)

Duplication of Student Records

Note: Education Code 49069 **mandates** that the district adopt procedures for granting parent/guardian requests for copies of student records pursuant to Education Code 49065.

To provide copies of any student record, the district shall charge a reasonable fee not to exceed the actual cost of providing the copies. No charge shall be made for providing up to two transcripts or up to two verifications of various records for any former student. No charge shall be made to locate or retrieve any student record. (Education Code 49065)

(cf. 3260 - Fees and Charges)

Changes to Student Records

Only a parent/guardian having legal custody of a student or an adult student may challenge the content of a record or offer a written response to a record. (Education Code 49061)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

(cf. 5125.3 - Challenging Student Records)

No additions except routine updating shall be made to a student's record after high school graduation or permanent departure without prior consent of the parent/guardian or adult student. (5 CCR 437)

A student's legal name or gender as entered on the mandatory student record required pursuant to 5 CCR 432 shall only be changed pursuant to a court order. However, at the written request of a student or, if appropriate, his/her parents/guardians, the district shall use the student's preferred name and pronouns consistent with his/her gender identity on all other district-related documents.

(cf. 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment)

Retention and Destruction of Student Records

Note: 5 CCR 431 mandates that the district establish written policies and procedures regarding the signing and dating of anecdotal information, as specified below.
--

All anecdotal information and assessment reports maintained as student records shall be dated and signed by the individual who originated the data. (5 CCR 431)

The following mandatory permanent student records shall be kept indefinitely: (5 CCR 432, 437)

1. Legal name of student
2. Date and place of birth and method of verifying birth date

(cf. 5111 - Admission)

3. Sex of student
4. Name and address of parent/guardian of minor student
 - a. Address of minor student if different from the above
 - b. Annual verification of parent/guardian's name and address and student's residence

(cf. 5111.1 - District Residency)

(cf. 5111.12 - Residency Based on Parent/Guardian Employment)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

5. Entrance and departure dates of each school year and for any summer session or other extra session
6. Subjects taken during each year, half-year, summer session, or quarter, and marks or credits given

(cf. 5121 - Grades/Evaluation of Student Achievement)

7. Verification of or exemption from required immunizations

(cf. 5141.31 - Immunizations)

8. Date of high school graduation or equivalent

Mandatory interim student records, unless forwarded to another district, shall be maintained subject to destruction during the third school year after the school year in which they originated, following a determination that their usefulness has ceased or the student has left the district. These records include: (Education Code 48918, 51747; 5 CCR 432, 437, 16027)

1. Expulsion orders and the causes therefor

(cf. 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process)

(cf. 5144.2 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities))

2. A log identifying persons or agencies who request or receive information from the student record
3. Health information, including verification or waiver of the health screening for school entry

(cf. 5141.32 - Health Screening for School Entry)

4. Information on participation in special education programs, including required tests, case studies, authorizations, and evidence of eligibility for admission or discharge

(cf. 6159 - Individualized Education Program)

(cf. 6164.4 - Identification and Evaluation of Individuals for Special Education)

5. Language training records

(cf. 6174 - Education for English Language Learners)

6. Progress slips/notices required by Education Code 49066 and 49067

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

7. Parental restrictions/stipulations regarding access to directory information
8. Parent/guardian or adult student rejoinders to challenged records and to disciplinary action
9. Parent/guardian authorization or denial of student participation in specific programs
10. Results of standardized tests administered within the past three years

(cf. 6162.51 - State Academic Achievement Tests)

(cf. 6162.52 - High School Exit Examination)

11. Written findings resulting from an evaluation conducted after a specified number of missed assignments to determine whether it is in a student's best interest to remain in independent study

(cf. 6158 - Independent Study)

Permitted student records may be destroyed six months after the student completes or withdraws from the educational program, including: (5 CCR 432, 437)

1. Objective counselor and/or teacher ratings
2. Standardized test results older than three years
3. Routine disciplinary data

(cf. 5144 - Discipline)

4. Verified reports of relevant behavioral patterns
5. All disciplinary notices
6. Supplementary attendance records

Records shall be destroyed in a way that assures they will not be available to possible public inspection in the process of destruction. (5 CCR 437)

Transfer of Student Records

When a student transfers into this district from any other school district or a private school, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the student's parent/guardian of his/her rights regarding student records, including the right to review, challenge, and receive a copy of student records. (Education Code 49068; 5 CCR 438)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

Note: Education Code 48201 requires districts to request records of a transferring student regarding acts that resulted in the student's suspension or expulsion from the previous school, as specified below. Once the record is received, the Superintendent or designee must inform the student's teachers of the acts; see AR 4158/4258/4358 - Employee Security.

When a student transfers into this district from another district, the Superintendent or designee shall request that the student's previous district provide any records, either maintained by that district in the ordinary course of business or received from a law enforcement agency, regarding acts committed by the transferring student that resulted in his/her suspension or expulsion. (Education Code 48201)

(cf. 4158/4258/4358 - Employee Security)
(cf. 5119 - Students Expelled From Other Districts)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 49068, a district is required to transfer a copy of a student's records to another school in which the student is enrolled or intends to enroll within 10 school days of receiving a request for the records. However, this would not affect a situation where a more restrictive timeline is required. For example, a district is required to transfer the records of a student who is a foster youth to the new school within two business days, pursuant to Education Code 48853.5.

When a student transfers from this district to another school district or to a private school, the Superintendent or designee shall forward a copy of the student's mandatory permanent record within 10 school days of the district's receipt of the request for the student's records. The original record or a copy shall be retained permanently by this district. If the transfer is to another California public school, the student's entire mandatory interim record shall also be forwarded. If the transfer is out of state or to a private school, the mandatory interim record may be forwarded. Permitted student records may be forwarded to any other district or private school. (Education Code 48918, 49068; 5 CCR 438)

Upon receiving a request from a county placing agency to transfer a student in foster care out of a district school, the Superintendent or designee shall transfer the student's records to the next educational placement within two business days. (Education Code 49069.5)

All student records shall be updated before they are transferred. (5 CCR 438)

Student records shall not be withheld from the requesting district because of any charges or fees owed by the student or parent/guardian. (5 CCR 438)

If the district is withholding grades, diploma, or transcripts from the student because of his/her damage or loss of school property, this information shall be sent to the requesting district along with the student's records.

(cf. 5125.2 - Withholding Grades, Diploma or Transcripts)

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)**Notification of Parents/Guardians**

Upon any student's initial enrollment, and at the beginning of each school year thereafter, the Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians and eligible students, in writing, of their rights related to student records. If 15 percent or more of the students enrolled in the district speak a single primary language other than English, then the district shall provide these notices to that language. Otherwise, the district shall provide these notices in the student's home language insofar as practicable. The district shall effectively notify parents/guardians or eligible students with disabilities. (Education Code 49063, 48985; 34 CFR 99.7)

(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

The notice shall include: (Education Code 49063; 34 CFR 99.7, 99.34)

1. The types of student records kept by the district and the information contained therein
2. The title(s) of the official(s) responsible for maintaining each type of record
3. The location of the log identifying those who request information from the records
4. District criteria for defining school officials and employees and for determining legitimate educational interest
5. District policies for reviewing and expunging student records
6. The right to inspect and review student records and the procedures for doing so
7. The right to challenge and the procedures for challenging the content of a student record that the parent/guardian or student believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights
8. The cost, if any, charged for duplicating copies of records
9. The categories of information defined as directory information pursuant to Education Code 49073
10. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's records except when disclosure without consent is authorized by law
11. Availability of the curriculum prospectus developed pursuant to Education Code 49091.14 containing the titles, descriptions, and instructional aims of every course offered by the school

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

(cf. 5020 - Parent Rights and Responsibilities)

12. Any other rights and requirements set forth in Education Code 49060-49078, and the right of parents/guardians to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning an alleged failure by the district to comply with 20 USC 1232g

Note: Pursuant to 34 CFR 99.34, if the district's annual parental notification contains the information described in **optional** item #13 below, the district does not need to attempt to individually notify a parent/guardian or adult student when the district discloses an education record to officials of another school, school system, or postsecondary institution (see item #5 in the list of persons/agencies with legitimate educational interests in the section entitled "Persons Granted Access" above).

13. A statement that the district forwards education records to other agencies or institutions that request the records and in which the student seeks or intends to enroll or is already enrolled as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment

Student Records from Social Media

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by districts that have adopted a program, pursuant to Education Code 49073.6, as added by AB 1442 (Ch. 799, Statutes of 2014), to gather or maintain any information obtained from students' social media activity that pertains directly to school safety or student safety. Districts that adopt such a program, as specified in the accompanying Board policy, must comply with the requirements described below. Districts that have not adopted such a program should delete the following section.

For the purpose of gathering and maintaining records of students' social media activity, the Superintendent or designee shall: (Education Code 49073.6)

1. Gather or maintain only information that pertains directly to school safety or student safety
2. Provide a student with access to any information that the district obtained from his/her social media activity and an opportunity to correct or delete such information
3. Destroy information gathered from social media and maintained in student records within one year after a student turns 18 years of age or within one year after the student is no longer enrolled in the district, whichever occurs first
4. Notify each parent/guardian that the student's information is being gathered from social media and that any information maintained in the student's records shall be destroyed as provided in item #3 above. The notification shall also include, but is not limited to, an explanation of the process by which a student or his/her parent/guardian may access the student's records for examination of the information gathered or maintained and the process by which removal of the information may be requested or

STUDENT RECORDS (continued)

corrections to the information may be made. The notification may be provided as part of the annual parental notification required pursuant to Education Code 48980.

5. If the district contracts with a third party to gather information on a student from social media, ensure that the contract:
 - a. Prohibits the third party from using the information for purposes other than those specified in the contract or from selling or sharing the information with any person or entity other than the district, the student, or his/her parent/guardian
 - b. Requires the third party to destroy the information immediately upon satisfying the terms of the contract, or when the district notifies the third party that the student has turned 18 years of age or is no longer enrolled in the district, whichever occurs first

HEALTH CARE AND EMERGENCIES

Emergency Contact Information

Note: The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

In order to facilitate contact in case of an emergency or accident, the principal or designee shall annually request that parents/guardians provide the following information:

1. Home address and telephone number
2. Parent/guardian's business address and telephone number
3. Parent/guardian's cell phone number and email address, if applicable
4. Name, address, and telephone number of an alternative contact person to whom the student may be released and who is authorized by the parent/guardian to care for the student in cases of emergency or when the parent/guardian cannot be reached
5. Local physician to call in case of emergency

(cf. 5021 - Noncustodial Parents)

(cf. 5141.21 - Administering Medication and Monitoring Health Conditions)

(cf. 5142 - Safety)

In addition, parents/guardians shall be encouraged to notify the school whenever their emergency contact information changes.

Notification/Consent for Medical Treatment

Whenever a student requires emergency or urgent medical treatment while at school or a school-sponsored activity, the principal or designee shall contact the parent/guardian or other person identified on the emergency contact form in order to obtain consent for the medical treatment.

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 49407, the district may not be held liable for the reasonable treatment of a student during regular school hours if the parent/guardian cannot be reached, unless the parent/guardian has previously filed a written objection to any medical treatment other than first aid.

If the student's parent/guardian or other contact person cannot be reached to provide consent, the principal may seek reasonable medical treatment for the student as needed, unless the parent/guardian has previously filed with the district a written objection to any medical treatment other than first aid.

HEALTH CARE AND EMERGENCIES (continued)

Note: Family Code 6550 provides authorization for a caregiver 18 years of age or older who has signed a caregiver's affidavit to enroll a minor in school and consent to school-related medical care on behalf of the minor when the minor is residing with the caregiver. A sample caregiver's affidavit can be found in Family Code 6552. See also AR 5111.1 - District Residency.

Pursuant to Family Code 6550, any person who provides medical care in good-faith reliance on a caregiver's affidavit is not subject to criminal or civil liability or professional disciplinary action for such reliance unless he/she has actual knowledge of facts contrary to those stated on the affidavit.

A person who has filed with the district a completed caregiver's authorization affidavit pursuant to Family Code 6550-6552 shall have the right to consent to or refuse school-related medical care on behalf of the minor student. The caregiver's authorization shall be invalid if the district receives notice from the caregiver that the minor student is no longer living with the caregiver. (Family Code 6550)

(cf. 5111.1 - District Residency)

The caregiver's consent to medical care shall be superseded by any contravening decision of the parent or other person having legal custody of the student, provided that this contravening decision does not jeopardize the student's life, health, or safety. (Family Code 6550)

Automated External Defibrillators

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by districts that choose to place automated external defibrillators (AEDs) in school facilities.

Education Code 49417, as added by AB 2217 (Ch. 812, Statutes of 2014), and Health and Safety Code 1797.196 clarify that a district or district employee will not be liable for civil damages resulting from any act or omission in the rendering of emergency care or treatment provided the employee complies with the requirements of Health and Safety Code 1797.196 as specified below and does not act with gross negligence or willful or wanton misconduct by using, attempting to use, or maliciously failing to use an AED to render emergency care or treatment.

When an automated external defibrillator (AED) is placed in a district school, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that there is a written plan in place which describes the procedures to be followed in the event of an emergency that may involve the use of an AED, including, but not limited to, requirements for immediate notification of the 911 emergency telephone number and trained office personnel at the start of the procedures. (Health and Safety Code 1797.196)

Note: Health and Safety Code 1797.196 requires that the district provide school employees with an approved brochure describing the proper use of an AED. Such a brochure is available on the web site of the American Heart Association.

HEALTH CARE AND EMERGENCIES (continued)

The Superintendent or designee shall annually provide school employees a brochure that describes the proper use of an AED and is approved in content and style by the American Heart Association or American Red Cross. Similar information shall be posted next to every AED. In addition, school employees shall be notified annually of the location of all AED units on campus. (Health and Safety Code 1797.196)

(cf. 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications)

The principal shall designate the trained employees who shall be available to respond to an emergency that may involve the use of an AED during the hours of classroom instruction or when a school-sponsored activity is occurring on school grounds. (Health and Safety Code 1797.196)

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that all AEDs are maintained and regularly tested in accordance with applicable laws and the operation and maintenance guidelines set forth by the manufacturer, American Heart Association, and American Red Cross. (Health and Safety Code 1797.196)

Each AED shall be checked for readiness after each use and at least every 30 days if the AED has not been used in the preceding 30 days. The Superintendent or designee shall maintain records of these checks. (Health and Safety Code 1797.196)

(cf. 3580 - District Records)

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS

Definitions

Authorized health care provider means an individual who is licensed by the State of California to prescribe or order medication, including, but not limited to, a physician or physician assistant. (Education Code 49423; 5 CCR 601)

Other designated school personnel means any individual employed by the district, including a nonmedical school employee, who has volunteered or consented to administer medication or otherwise assist the student and who may legally administer the medication to the student or assist the student in the administration of the medication. (5 CCR 601, 621)

Medication may include not only a substance dispensed in the United States by prescription, but also a substance that does not require a prescription, such as over-the-counter remedies, nutritional supplements, and herbal remedies. (5 CCR 601)

Emergency medical assistance for a student suffering an epileptic seizure means the administration of an emergency antiseizure medication such as diazepam rectal gel and other emergency medications approved by the federal Food and Drug Administration for patients suffering from epileptic seizures. (Education Code 49414.7; 5 CCR 621)

Epinephrine auto-injector means a disposable drug delivery system with a spring-activated needle that is designed for emergency administration of epinephrine to provide rapid, convenient first aid for persons suffering a potentially fatal reaction to anaphylaxis. (Education Code 49414)

Anaphylaxis means a potentially life-threatening hypersensitivity to a substance, which may result from an insect sting, food allergy, drug reaction, exercise, or other cause. Symptoms may include shortness of breath, wheezing, difficulty breathing, difficulty talking or swallowing, hives, itching, swelling, shock, or asthma. (Education Code 49414)

(cf. 5141.23 - Asthma Management)

(cf. 5141.27 - Food Allergies/Special Dietary Needs)

Notifications to Parents/Guardians

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48980, districts must notify parents/guardians, at the beginning of each school year, of their rights and responsibilities (see section "Parent/Guardian Responsibilities" below) under Education Code 49423 pertaining to the administration of medication by school employees and self-administration of epinephrine by students. Though notification is not required for self-administration of any medication other than epinephrine, it is recommended that the annual notification include other medications to facilitate implementation by school personnel.

At the beginning of each school year, the Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians of the options available to students who need to take prescribed medication

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS

(continued)

during the school day and the rights and responsibilities of parents/guardians regarding those options. (Education Code 49480)

(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall inform the parents/guardians of any student on a continuing medication regimen for a nonepisodic condition of the following requirements: (Education Code 49480)

1. The parent/guardian is required to inform the school nurse or other designated employee of the medication being taken, the current dosage, and the name of the supervising physician.
2. With the parent/guardian's consent, the school nurse or other designated employee may communicate with the student's physician regarding the medication and its effects and may counsel school personnel regarding the possible effects of the medication on the student's physical, intellectual, and social behavior, as well as possible behavioral signs and symptoms of adverse side effects, omission, or overdose.

Parent/Guardian Responsibilities

The responsibilities of the parent/guardian of any student who may need medication during the school day shall include, but are not limited to:

<p>Note: Education Code 49423 and 5 CCR 600 authorize districts to administer prescribed medication only upon receipt of written statements from the student's authorized health care provider and parent/guardian. Education Code 49414.7 and 5 CCR 626 require similar statements before school personnel may administer emergency antiseizure medication to students. In addition, appropriate statements must be received before students are allowed to carry and self-administer diabetes medication pursuant to Education Code 49414.5, auto-injectable epinephrine pursuant to Education Code 49423, or asthma medication pursuant to Education Code 49423.1. Districts may choose to allow students to carry and self-administer other types of medication beyond those authorized by the Education Code. If so, the district should modify the following section accordingly. See the accompanying Board policy.</p>
--

1. Providing parent/guardian and authorized health care provider written statements each school year as described in the sections "Parent/Guardian Statement" and "Health Care Provider Statement" below. The parent/guardian shall provide a new authorized health care provider's statement if the medication, dosage, frequency of administration, or reason for administration changes. (Education Code 49414.5, 49414.7, 49423, 49423.1; 5 CCR 600, 626)

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS

(continued)

2. If the student is on a continuing medication regimen for a nonepisodic condition, informing the school nurse or other designated certificated employee of the medication being taken, the current dosage, and the name of the supervising physician and updating the information when needed. (Education Code 49480)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 49414.7, if the district chooses to participate in a program to train nonmedical school employees who volunteer to provide emergency medical assistance to students suffering from epileptic seizures when licensed health care professionals are not available onsite, it must establish a district plan that includes item #3 below.

3. If the student suffers from epilepsy, notifying the principal or designee whenever the student has had an emergency antiseizure medication administered to him/her within the past four hours on a school day. (Education Code 49414.7)

Note: Pursuant to 5 CCR 606, the district is authorized to establish rules for the delivery and storage of medication on a school site.

4. Providing medications in properly labeled, original containers along with the authorized health care provider's instructions. For prescribed or ordered medication, the container also shall bear the name and telephone number of the pharmacy, the student's identification, and the name and phone number of the authorized health care provider. (5 CCR 606)

Parent/Guardian Statement

Note: 5 CCR 603 authorizes the district to establish specific requirements regarding the parent/guardian's written statement. The following list should be modified to reflect the district's requirements.

When district employees are to administer medication to a student, the parent/guardian's written statement shall:

1. Identify the student
2. Grant permission for an authorized district representative to communicate directly with the student's authorized health care provider and pharmacist, as may be necessary, regarding the health care provider's written statement or any other questions that may arise with regard to the medication
3. Contain an acknowledgment that the parent/guardian understands how district employees will administer the medication or otherwise assist the student in its administration

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS

(continued)

4. Contain an acknowledgment that the parent/guardian understands his/her responsibilities to enable district employees to administer or otherwise assist the student in the administration of medication, including, but not limited to, the parent/guardian's responsibility to provide a written statement from the authorized health care provider, to ensure that the medication is delivered to the school in a proper container by an individual legally authorized to be in possession of the medication, and to provide all necessary supplies and equipment
5. Contain an acknowledgment that the parent/guardian understands that he/she may terminate the consent for the administration of the medication or for otherwise assisting the student in the administration of medication at any time

In addition to the requirements in items #1-5 above, if a parent/guardian has requested that his/her child be allowed to carry and self-administer prescription auto-injectable epinephrine or prescription inhaled asthma medication, the parent/guardian's written statement shall: (Education Code 49423, 49423.1)

1. Consent to the self-administration
2. Release the district and school personnel from civil liability if the student suffers an adverse reaction as a result of self-administering the medication

In addition to the requirements in items #1-5 above, if a parent/guardian wishes to designate an individual who is not an employee of the district to administer medication to his/her child, the parent/guardian's written statement shall clearly identify the individual and shall state:

1. The individual's willingness to accept the designation
2. That the individual is permitted to be on the school site
3. Any limitations on the individual's authority

Health Care Provider Statement

<p>Note: Education Code 49423 and 49423.1 and 5 CCR 602 list items that the authorized health care provider's written statement must contain, as specified in items #1-4 below. Education Code 49414.7 and 5 CCR 626 contain requirements similar to items #1-3 for the administration of emergency epilepsy medication. Districts that request additional information in the statement should modify the following list accordingly.</p>

When any district employee is to administer prescribed medication to a student, or when a student is to be allowed to carry and self-administer auto-injectable epinephrine or prescribed

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS

(continued)

diabetes or asthma medication during school hours, the authorized health care provider's written statement shall include:

1. Clear identification of the student (Education Code 49414.7, 49423, 49423.1; 5 CCR 602, 626)
2. The name of the medication (Education Code 49414.7, 49423, 49423.1; 5 CCR 602, 626)
3. The method, amount, and time schedules by which the medication is to be taken (Education Code 49414.7, 49423, 49423.1; 5 CCR 602, 626)
4. If a parent/guardian has requested that his/her child be allowed to self-administer medication, confirmation that the student is able to self-administer the medication (Education Code 49423, 49423.1; 5 CCR 602)

Note: Items #5-7 below may be revised to reflect district practice.

5. For medication that is to be administered on an as-needed basis, the specific symptoms that would necessitate administration of the medication, allowable frequency for administration, and indications for referral for medical evaluation
6. Possible side effects of the medication
7. Name, address, telephone number, and signature of the student's authorized health care provider

When authorizing a district employee to administer emergency antiseizure medication to a student, the authorized health care provider's written statement shall also include the following: (Education Code 49414.7; 5 CCR 626)

1. Detailed seizure symptoms, including frequency, type, or length of seizures that identify when the administration of the medication becomes necessary
2. Any potential adverse responses by the student and recommended mitigation actions, including when to call emergency services
3. A protocol for observing the student after a seizure, including, but not limited to, whether he/she should rest in the school office or return to his/her class and the length of time he/she should be under direct observation

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS

(continued)

4. A statement that, following a seizure, a school administrator or other staff member shall contact the school nurse and the student's parent/guardian to continue the observation plan

District Responsibilities

Note: The following section should be modified to reflect district practice.

The school nurse or other designated school personnel shall:

1. Administer or assist in administering medication in accordance with the authorized health care provider's written statement
2. Accept delivery of medications from parents/guardians and count and record them upon receipt
3. Maintain a list of students needing medication during the school day, including those authorized to self-administer medication, and note on the list the type of medication and the times and dosage to be administered

Note: 5 CCR 601 specifies items that districts may, but are not required to, include in the medication log, as provided in item #4 below.

4. Maintain for each student a medication log which may:
 - a. Specify the student's name, medication, dose, method of administration, time of administration during the regular school day, date(s) on which the student is required to take the medication, and the authorized health care provider's name and contact information
 - b. Contain space for daily recording of the date, time, and amount of medication administered, and the signature of the individual administering the medication

Note: 5 CCR 601 specifies items that may be included in the medication record, as detailed below. In addition, 5 CCR 607 authorizes the district to establish policies regarding documentation of medication, including the maintenance of the medication record.

5. Maintain for each student a medication record which may include the authorized health care provider's written statement, the parent/guardian's written statement, the medication log, and any other written documentation related to the administration of medication to the student

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS

(continued)

6. Ensure that student confidentiality is appropriately maintained

(cf. 5125 - Student Records)

7. Coordinate and, as appropriate, ensure the administration of medication during field trips and other school-related activities

(cf. 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs)

(cf. 6145.2 - Athletic Competition)

(cf. 6153 - School-Sponsored Trips)

8. Report to a student's parent/guardian and the site administrator any refusal by the student to take his/her medication

9. Keep all medication to be administered by the district in a locked drawer or cabinet

10. As needed, communicate with a student's authorized health care provider and/or pharmacist regarding the medication and its effects

11. Counsel other designated school personnel regarding the possible effects of a medication on a student's physical, intellectual, and social behavior, as well as possible behavioral signs and symptoms of adverse side effects, omission, or overdose

Note: 5 CCR 609 authorizes the district to establish policies regarding unused, discontinued, or outdated medication.

12. Ensure that any unused, discontinued, or outdated medication is returned to the student's parent/guardian at the end of the school year or, if the medication cannot be returned, dispose of it in accordance with state laws and local ordinances

13. Provide immediate medical assistance if needed and report to the site administrator, the student's parent/guardian, and, if necessary, the student's authorized health care provider any instance when a medication is not administered properly, including administration of the wrong medication or failure to administer the medication in accordance with authorized health care provider's written statement

Additional Requirements for Management of Epileptic Seizures

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 49414.7, when a district chooses to participate in a program to train nonmedical district employees who volunteer to provide emergency medical assistance to students suffering from epileptic seizures when licensed health care professionals are not available on site, the district is required to satisfy specific requirements, including developing a district plan with certain components. The
--

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS

(continued)

requirements of Education Code 49414.7 that are similar to the requirements for administration of other types of medication are addressed in previous sections. Other requirements that are unique to this program are reflected in the following section.

In addition to applicable provisions in the sections above, the Superintendent or designee shall make arrangements for assisting students with epilepsy who may suffer a seizure at school. Such arrangements shall include the following: (Education Code 49414.7; 5 CCR 620-627)

1. **Services or Accommodations:** Whenever a parent/guardian requests that a nonmedical district employee be trained to provide emergency medical assistance to his/her child, the parent/guardian shall be notified that the child may qualify for services or accommodations pursuant to 20 USC 1400-1482, the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), or 29 USC 794, Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504).

(cf. 6159 - Individualized Education Program)

(cf. 6164.4 - Identification and Evaluation of Individuals for Special Education)

(cf. 6164.6 - Identification and Education Under Section 504)

The Superintendent or designee shall assist the parent/guardian to explore that option and shall encourage him/her to adopt the option if the student is determined to be eligible for such service or accommodation.

If the student's parent/guardian refuses to have him/her assessed for services or accommodations under IDEA or Section 504, the Superintendent or designee may develop an individualized health plan, seizure action plan, or other appropriate health plan designed to acknowledge and prepare for the student's health care needs in school.

2. **Request for Volunteers:** The Superintendent or designee shall distribute an electronic notice to school staff no more than twice per school year per student whose parent/guardian has requested provision of emergency medical assistance pursuant to Education Code 49414.7. The notice shall be in bold print and, in accordance with Education Code 49414.7, shall contain a description of the request for a volunteer school employee, the training that such volunteer school employee will receive, the voluntary nature of the program, and the timelines for the volunteer school employee to rescind his/her offer. No other means of soliciting volunteer school employees shall be conducted.

(cf. 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications)

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS

(continued)

If no employee volunteers to administer emergency antiseizure medication to a student, the Superintendent or designee shall again notify the student's parent/guardian of the option to have the student assessed for services and accommodations under IDEA or Section 504.

3. Training: Any employee who volunteers to administer an emergency antiseizure medication shall receive from a licensed health care professional the training specified in 5 CCR 623 before administering such medication. The training shall include, but is not limited to:
 - a. Recognition and treatment of different types of seizures
 - b. Administration of an emergency antiseizure medication
 - c. Basic emergency follow-up procedures, including, but not limited to, a requirement for the principal or designee to call the emergency 911 telephone number and to contact the student's parent/guardian, but not necessarily to transport the student to an emergency room
 - d. Techniques and procedures to ensure student privacy

(cf. 4131 - Staff Development)

(cf. 4231 - Staff Development)

(cf. 4331 - Staff Development)

(cf. 5022 - Student and Family Privacy Rights)

When a trained employee has not administered an emergency antiseizure medication to a student within two years after completing the training and a student who may need the administration of an emergency antiseizure medication is enrolled in the school, the employee shall be retrained in order to retain the ability to administer an emergency antiseizure medication.

4. Notification of Administration: The Superintendent or designee shall establish a process for notifying the credentialed school nurse, or the Superintendent or designee as applicable, whenever an employee administers an emergency antiseizure medication to a student at a school site.
5. Supervision of Volunteers: Volunteer school employees shall be supervised by a licensed health care professional in accordance with 5 CCR 627.

Emergency Epinephrine Auto-Injectors

<p>Note: As amended by SB 1266 (Ch. 321, Statutes of 2014), Education Code 49414 requires districts to provide epinephrine auto-injectors to school nurses or other employees who volunteer and receive training, which they may use to provide emergency medical aid to persons suffering, or reasonably believed to be</p>
--

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS
(continued)

suffering, from an anaphylactic reaction. SB 1266 deleted the requirement to develop a district plan related to the use of epinephrine auto-injectors.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide epinephrine auto-injectors to school nurses or other employees who have volunteered to administer them in an emergency and have received training. The school nurse, or a volunteer employee when a school nurse or physician is unavailable, may administer an epinephrine auto-injector to provide emergency medical aid to any person suffering, or reasonably believed to be suffering, from potentially life-threatening symptoms of anaphylaxis at school or a school activity. (Education Code 49414)

Note: As amended by SB 1266 (Ch. 321, Statutes of 2014), Education Code 49414 requires the following annual notification to all staff.

At least once per school year, the Superintendent or designee shall distribute to all staff a notice requesting volunteers to be trained to administer an epinephrine auto-injector and describing the training that the volunteer will receive. (Education Code 49414)

Note: Education Code 49414 specifies topics to be included in training for employees who volunteer to be trained in the use of epinephrine auto-injectors. As amended by SB 1266 (Ch. 321, Statutes of 2014), Education Code 49414 requires the Superintendent of Public Instruction, in consultation with specified agencies and organizations, to review the minimum standards for the training at least every five years. These standards are available on the California Department of Education's web site.

The principal or designee at each school may designate one or more volunteers to receive initial and annual refresher training, which shall be provided by a school nurse or other qualified person designated by a physician and surgeon authorized pursuant to Education Code 49414, and shall be based on the standards developed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction. Written materials covering the required topics for training shall be retained by the school for reference. (Education Code 49414)

Note: Education Code 49414, as amended by SB 1266 (Ch. 321, Statutes of 2014), specifies the type of epinephrine auto-injectors that must be provided to each school and the district personnel authorized to obtain the prescriptions. The following paragraphs may be revised to reflect the position(s) assigned to fulfill this responsibility and the grade levels maintained by the district.

A school nurse or other qualified supervisor of health, or a district administrator if the district does not have a qualified supervisor of health, shall obtain a prescription for epinephrine auto-injectors for each school from an authorized physician and surgeon. Such prescription may be filled by local or mail order pharmacies or epinephrine auto-injector manufacturers. Elementary schools shall, at a minimum, be provided one adult (regular) and one junior epinephrine auto-injector. Secondary schools shall be provided at least one adult (regular) epinephrine auto-injector, unless there are any students at the school who require a junior epinephrine auto-injector. (Education Code 49414)

ADMINISTERING MEDICATION AND MONITORING HEALTH CONDITIONS
(continued)

If an epinephrine auto-injector is used, the school nurse or other qualified supervisor of health shall restock the epinephrine auto-injector as soon as reasonably possible, but no later than two weeks after it is used. In addition, epinephrine auto-injectors shall be restocked before their expiration date. (Education Code 49414)

Information regarding defense and indemnification provided by the district for any and all civil liability for volunteers administering epinephrine auto-injectors shall be provided to each volunteer and retained in his/her personnel file. (Education Code 49414)

(cf. 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6 - Personnel Files)

A school may accept gifts, grants, and donations from any source for the support of the school in carrying of the requirements of Education Code 49414, including, but not limited to, the acceptance of epinephrine auto-injectors from a manufacturer or wholesaler. (Education Code 49414)

(cf. 3290 - Gifts, Grants and Bequests)

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain records regarding the acquisition and disposition of epinephrine auto-injectors for a period of three years from the date the records were created. (Business and Professions Code 4119.2)

(cf. 3580 - District Records)

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS

Note: 20 USC 1232h, the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment, mandates that any district receiving funds from a program administered by the U.S. Department of Education adopt a policy regarding physical examinations and screenings that the district may administer; see BP/AR 5022 - Student and Family Privacy Rights for language implementing this mandate. 20 USC 1232h also requires districts to notify parents/guardians, at the beginning of the school year, of the dates during the school year when physical exams or screenings are scheduled and of the process to opt their children out of participation.

The principal at each school shall notify parents/guardians of the rights of students and parents/guardians related to health examinations. (Education Code 48980; 20 USC 1232h)

(cf. 5022 - Student and Family Privacy Rights)
(cf. 5141.32 - Health Screening for School Entry)
(cf. 5141.6 - School Health Services)
(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

A parent/guardian may annually file with the principal a written statement withholding consent to the physical examination of his/her child. Any such student shall be exempt from any physical examination but shall be subject to exclusion from attendance when contagious or infectious disease is reasonably suspected. (Education Code 49451; 20 USC 1232h)

(cf. 5112.2 - Exclusions from Attendance)
(cf. 5141.22 - Infectious Diseases)
(cf. 5141.26 - Tuberculosis Testing)

Vision Tests

Note: The following section is for use by districts that maintain any of grades K-8.

Education Code 49455 requires vision appraisals every three years through grade 8. SB 1172 (Ch. 925, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 49455 to specify the grade levels at which such vision tests must be conducted.

Each student's vision shall be appraised, by the school nurse or other personnel authorized under Education Code 49452, during the kindergarten year or upon first enrollment or entry in a district elementary school and subsequently in grades 2, 5, and 8. However, a student who is tested upon first enrollment or entry in the district in grade 4 or 7 shall not be required to be appraised in the next immediate year. (Education Code 49455)

Note: SB 1172 (Ch. 925, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 49455 to require that vision appraisals include near-vision screening.

Education Code 49455 also requires male students to be tested for color vision in grade 1 or later. It may be most efficient to conduct the color vision screening during the regularly scheduled testing in grade 2, 5, or 8.

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS (continued)

The vision appraisal shall include tests for visual acuity, including near vision. Male students shall also be tested once for color vision in grade 1 or later and the results of the appraisal shall be entered in the student's health record. (Education Code 49455)

(cf. 5125 - Student Records)

Appraisal of a student's vision may be waived under either of the following conditions: (Education Code 49455)

1. The student's parent/guardian requests a waiver and presents a certificate from a physician/surgeon, physician assistant, or optometrist showing the results of an examination of the student's vision, including visual acuity and, in male students, color vision.
2. The student's parents/guardians file with the principal a written statement that they adhere to the faith or teachings of any well-recognized religious sect, denomination, or organization and, in accordance with its creed, tenets, or principles depend for healing upon prayer in the practice of their religion.

Visual defects or any other defects found as a result of the vision examination shall be reported to the parent/guardian with a request that remedial action be taken to correct or cure the defect. The report of a visual defect, if made in writing, shall be made on a form prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction. The report shall not include a referral to any private practitioner. However, the student may be referred to a public clinic or diagnostic and treatment center operated by a public hospital or by the state, county, or city department of public health. (Education Code 49456)

In addition to the vision appraisals described above, the school nurse and/or classroom teacher shall continually and regularly observe students' eyes, appearance, behavior, visual performance, and perception that may indicate vision difficulties. (Education Code 49455)

Hearing Tests

Note: Procedures for conducting school hearing tests are contained in 17 CCR 2951 and the California Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) Manual for the School Audiometrist.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide for the administration of hearing tests to district students by personnel authorized to conduct such testing pursuant to Education Code 49452 and 49454 and in accordance with the procedures specified in 17 CCR 2951.

Note: Items #1-5 below may be revised to reflect district practice and the grade levels offered by the district.

Pursuant to 17 CCR 2951, the district may annually request that DHCS waive the requirement for the hearing screening test for grade 10 and/or 11. The waiver request must include the dates of the school

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS (continued)

year for which the waiver is requested and an alternative testing plan that ensures each student at risk of hearing loss (i.e., students who are exposed to loud noises, including loud music; are referred for testing by a parent/guardian or teacher; have a previously documented problem; have not had a hearing test for three years; or are enrolled for the first time in the district).

Each student shall be given a hearing screening test at the following times: (17 CCR 2951)

1. Kindergarten or grade 1
2. Grade 2
3. Grade 5
4. Grade 8
5. Grade 10 or 11
6. Upon first entry into the California public school system

Each student enrolled in a special education program, other than those enrolled because of a hearing problem, shall be given a hearing test when enrolled in the program and every third year thereafter. Hearing tests may be given more frequently as needed, based on the individualized education program team's evaluation of the student. (17 CCR 2951)

(cf. 6159 - Individualized Education Program)

A follow-up hearing threshold test shall be administered to any student who fails to respond to any of the required frequencies in the screening test or is otherwise determined to need further evaluation. (17 CCR 2951)

The Superintendent or designee shall provide written notification of test results to the parents/guardians of any student who fails the hearing tests. When the test results fall within the levels specified in 17 CCR 2951 or there is evidence of pathology, such as an infection of the outer ear, chronic drainage, or a chronic earache, the notification shall include a recommendation that a further medical and audiological evaluation be obtained. (17 CCR 2951)

The dates and results of all screening tests and copies of threshold tests shall be included in the student's health records. (17 CCR 2951)

The principal or designee shall prepare an annual report of the school hearing testing program, using forms provided by the Department of Health Services, with copies to the Superintendent and the County Superintendent of Schools. (17 CCR 2951)

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS (continued)**Scoliosis Screening**

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by districts that maintain grades 7-8.

Government Code 17581.5 relieves districts from the obligation to perform specified mandated activities, including scoliosis screening, when the Budget Act does not provide reimbursement during that fiscal year. The Budget Act of 2014 (SB 852, Ch. 25, Statutes of 2014) extended the suspension of requirements for scoliosis screening through the 2014-15 fiscal year. Thus, during the period of mandate suspension, districts may choose whether to provide scoliosis screening.

Each female student in grade 7 and each male student in grade 8 shall be screened for scoliosis. (Education Code 49452.5)

The parent/guardian of any student suspected of having scoliosis shall receive a notice which includes an explanation of scoliosis and describes the significance of treatment at an early age. This notice shall also describe the public services available for treatment and include a referral to appropriate community resources. (Education Code 49452.5)

Type 2 Diabetes Information

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by districts that offer grade 7 but may be used by districts that wish to increase diabetes awareness among parents/guardians and students at other grade levels. Pursuant to Education Code 49452.7, the California Department of Education has developed an information sheet for use by districts and has posted the sheet on its web site.

Because type 2 diabetes in children is a preventable and treatable disease, parents/guardians are encouraged to have their child screened by an authorized health care practitioner for risk factors of the disease, including excess weight, and to request tests of their child's blood glucose to determine if he/she has type 2 diabetes or pre-diabetes.

(*cf.* 5030 - Student Wellness)

The Superintendent or designee shall provide parents/guardians of incoming students in grade 7 with an information sheet developed by the CDE regarding type 2 diabetes, which includes: (Education Code 49452.7)

1. A description of the disease and its risk factors and warning signs
2. A recommendation that students displaying or possibly suffering from risk factors or warning signs associated with type 2 diabetes be screened for the disease
3. A description of the different types of diabetes screening tests available
4. A description of treatments and prevention methods

HEALTH EXAMINATIONS (continued)

The information sheet may be provided with the annual parental notifications required pursuant to Education Code 48980. (Education Code 49452.7)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph reflects legislative intent expressed in Education Code 49452.7.

The Superintendent or designee may provide information to parents/guardians regarding public or private sources from which they may receive diabetes screening and education services for free or at reduced costs.

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING

The Governing Board is committed to supporting the safety and well-being of district students and desires to facilitate the prevention of and response to child abuse and neglect. The Superintendent or designee shall develop and implement strategies for preventing, recognizing, and promptly reporting known or suspected child abuse and neglect.

The Superintendent or designee may provide a student who is a victim of abuse with school-based mental health services or other support services and/or may refer the student to resources available within the community as needed.

(cf. 1020 - Youth Services)

(cf. 5141.6 - School Health Services)

(cf. 6164.2 - Guidance/Counseling Services)

Child Abuse Prevention

Note: The following **optional** section may be revised to reflect district practice.

Education Code 51220.5 specifies that the district's course of study for grades 7 and/or 8 may include parenting skills education, including instruction on child abuse and neglect; see AR 6143 - Courses of Study.

The district's instructional program shall include age-appropriate and culturally sensitive child abuse prevention curriculum. This curriculum shall explain students' right to live free of abuse, include instruction in the skills and techniques needed to identify unsafe situations and react appropriately and promptly, inform students of available support resources, and teach students how to obtain help and disclose incidents of abuse.

(cf. 6142.8 - Comprehensive Health Education)

(cf. 6143 - Courses of Study)

Note: The following paragraph is **optional**. Education Code 51900.6, as added by AB 2016 (Ch. 809, Statutes of 2014), authorizes districts to provide age-appropriate instruction in sexual abuse and sexual assault awareness and prevention in grades K-12, provided that students are allowed to be excused from such instruction upon the written request of their parents/guardians. It also requires the State Board of Education and Superintendent of Public Instruction to consider addressing these issues in the next revision of the state health education content standards and curriculum framework.

The district's program also may include age-appropriate curriculum in sexual abuse and sexual assault awareness and prevention. Upon written request of a student's parent/guardian, the student shall be excused from taking such instruction. (Education Code 51900.6)

The Superintendent or designee shall, to the extent feasible, seek to incorporate community resources into the district's child abuse prevention programs and may use these resources to provide parents/guardians with instruction in parenting skills and child abuse prevention.

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

Child Abuse Reporting

Note: The Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act (Penal Code 11164-11174.3) identifies persons who are mandated to report known or suspected child abuse or neglect and establishes procedures for filing a report; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish procedures for the identification and reporting of known and suspected child abuse and neglect in accordance with law.

(cf. 4119.21/4219.21/4319.21 - Professional Standards)
(cf. 5145.7 - Sexual Harassment)

Procedures for reporting child abuse shall be included in the district and/or school comprehensive safety plan. (Education Code 32282)

(cf. 0450 - Comprehensive Safety Plan)

Note: Education Code 44252, as amended by AB 2560 (Ch. 110, Statutes of 2014), requires that teachers applying to the Commission on Teacher Credential for a new credential or a renewal of their credential read and sign a statement that they understand the duties imposed on them as mandated reporters pursuant to Penal Code 11164-11174.3.

District employees who are mandated reporters, as defined by law and administrative regulation, are obligated to report all known or suspected incidents of child abuse and neglect.

Note: As amended by AB 1432 (Ch. 797, Statutes of 2014), Education Code 44691 and Penal Code 11165.7 require districts to annually train their employees regarding the duties of mandated reporters; see the accompanying administrative regulation. However, pursuant to Penal Code 11165.7, a lack of training does not excuse any mandated reporter from the duty to report suspected child abuse and neglect.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide training regarding the duties of mandated reporters.

Legal Reference: (see next page)

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

32280-32288 *Comprehensive school safety plans*
33195 *Heritage schools, mandated reporters*
33308.1 *Guidelines on procedure for filing child abuse complaints*
44252 *Teacher credentialing*
44691 *Staff development in the detection of child abuse and neglect*
44807 *Duty concerning conduct of students*
48906 *Notification when student released to peace officer*
48987 *Dissemination of reporting guidelines to parents*
49001 *Prohibition of corporal punishment*
51220.5 *Parenting skills education*
51900.6 *Sexual abuse and sexual assault awareness and prevention*

PENAL CODE

152.3 *Duty to report murder, rape, or lewd or lascivious act*
273a *Willful cruelty or unjustifiable punishment of child; endangering life or health*
288 *Definition of lewd or lascivious act requiring reporting*
11164-11174.3 *Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act*

WELFARE AND INSTITUTIONS CODE

15630-15637 *Dependent adult abuse reporting*

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 5

4650 *Filing complaints with CDE, special education students*

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 42

11434a *McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act; definitions*

COURT DECISIONS

Camreta v. Greene (2011) 131 S.Ct. 2020

Management Resources:

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PUBLICATIONS

Health Education Content Standards for California Public Schools, Kindergarten Through Grade Twelve

Health Framework for California Public Schools, Kindergarten Through Grade Twelve

WEB SITES

California Attorney General's Office, Suspected Child Abuse Report Form:

http://www.ag.ca.gov/childabuse/pdf/ss_8572.pdf

California Department of Education, Safe Schools: <http://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/ss/ap>

California Department of Social Services, Children and Family Services Division:

<http://www.childsworld.ca.gov>

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Child Welfare Information Gateway:

<https://www.childwelfare.gov/can>

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 44691, as amended by AB 1432 (Ch. 797, Statutes of 2014), the California Department of Education (CDE) is required to disseminate information to all school districts regarding the detection and reporting of child abuse and to provide guidance on the responsibilities of mandated reporters. See the CDE web site for information and resources.

Definitions

Child abuse or neglect includes the following: (Penal Code 11165.5, 11165.6)

1. A physical injury or death inflicted by other than accidental means on a child by another person

Note: AB 1775 (Ch. 264, Statutes of 2014) amended Penal Code 11165.1 to revise the definition of sexual exploitation to also include knowingly downloading, streaming, or accessing through any electronic or digital media a film, photograph, videotape, video recording, negative, or slide in which a child is engaged in an act of obscene sexual conduct.

2. Sexual abuse of a child, including sexual assault or sexual exploitation, as defined in Penal Code 11165.1
3. Neglect of a child as defined in Penal Code 11165.2
4. Willful harming or injuring of a child or the endangering of the person or health of a child as defined in Penal Code 11165.3
5. Unlawful corporal punishment or injury as defined in Penal Code 11165.4

(cf. 4119.21/4219.21/4319.21 - Professional Standards)
(cf. 5145.7 - Sexual Harassment)

Child abuse or neglect does not include:

1. A mutual affray between minors (Penal Code 11165.6)
2. An injury caused by reasonable and necessary force used by a peace officer acting within the course and scope of his/her employment (Penal Code 11165.6)

(cf. 3515.3 - District Police/Security Department)

Note: Education Code 44807 provides that physical control of a student under the conditions specified in item #3 below is not subject to criminal prosecution or penalties.

3. An injury resulting from the exercise by a teacher, vice principal, principal, or other certificated employee of the same degree of physical control over a student that a

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

parent/guardian would be privileged to exercise, not exceeding the amount of physical control reasonably necessary to maintain order, protect property, protect the health and safety of students, or maintain proper and appropriate conditions conducive to learning (Education Code 44807)

4. An injury caused by a school employee's use of force that is reasonable and necessary to quell a disturbance threatening physical injury to persons or damage to property, to protect himself/herself, or to obtain weapons or other dangerous objects within the control of a student (Education Code 49001)

(cf. 5131.7 - Weapons and Dangerous Instruments)

(cf. 5144 - Discipline)

(cf. 6159.4 - Behavioral Interventions for Special Education Students)

5. Physical pain or discomfort caused by athletic competition or other such recreational activity voluntarily engaged in by a student (Education Code 49001)

(cf. 6142.7 - Physical Education and Activity)

(cf. 6145.2 - Athletic Competition)

Note: Pursuant to Penal Code 11165.15, as added by AB 652 (Ch. 486, Statutes of 2013), the fact that a child is homeless or is classified as an unaccompanied minor, as defined in the federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 USC 11434a), is not, in and of itself, a sufficient basis for reporting child abuse or neglect.

6. Homelessness or classification as an unaccompanied minor (Penal Code 11165.15)

Note: The following definition of "mandated reporters" does not list non-school persons (e.g., physicians, clergy members) who are also mandated to report suspected child abuse or neglect and may be revised to reflect additional positions applicable to the district as specified in Penal Code 11165.7.

Penal Code 11165.7 clarifies that volunteers whose duties require direct contact with and supervision of children are not mandated reporters. However, the law encourages volunteers to obtain training in the identification and reporting of child abuse and neglect and to report known or suspected incidents of child abuse or neglect.

Mandated reporters include, but are not limited to, teachers; instructional aides; teacher's aides or assistants; classified employees; certificated pupil personnel employees; administrative officers or supervisors of child attendance; athletic coaches, administrators, and directors; administrators and employees of a licensed child day care facility; Head Start teachers; district police or security officers; licensed nurses or health care providers; and administrators, presenters, and counselors of a child abuse prevention program. (Penal Code 11165.7)

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

Reasonable suspicion means that it is objectively reasonable for a person to entertain a suspicion, based upon facts that could cause a reasonable person in a like position, drawing when appropriate on his/her training and experience, to suspect child abuse or neglect. However, *reasonable suspicion* does not require certainty that child abuse or neglect has occurred nor does it require a specific medical indication of child abuse or neglect. (Penal Code 11166)

Reportable Offenses

Note: Penal Code 11166 specifies that a mandated reporter has a duty to report when acting in his/her professional capacity or within the scope of employment. When a mandated reporter is acting in a private capacity, like other private citizens, he/she has the discretion whether or not to make a report.

A mandated reporter shall make a report using the procedures provided below whenever, in his/her professional capacity or within the scope of his/her employment, he/she has knowledge of or observes a child whom the mandated reporter knows or reasonably suspects has been the victim of child abuse or neglect. (Penal Code 11166)

Any mandated reporter who has knowledge of or who reasonably suspects that a child is suffering serious emotional damage or is at a substantial risk of suffering serious emotional damage, based on evidence of severe anxiety, depression, withdrawal, or untoward aggressive behavior toward self or others, may make a report to the appropriate agency. (Penal Code 11166.05, 11167)

Note: Pursuant to Penal Code 152.3, it may be a misdemeanor, with specified exceptions, for a witness to not report a murder, rape, or lewd or lascivious act as defined in Penal Code 288 where the victim is under age 14. Persons who fail to report such offenses may be subject to a fine and/or imprisonment.

Any district employee who reasonably believes that he/she has observed the commission of a murder, rape, or lewd or lascivious act by use of force, violence, duress, menace, or fear of immediate and unlawful bodily injury against a victim who is a child under age 14 shall notify a peace officer. (Penal Code 152.3, 288)

Responsibility for Reporting

The reporting duties of mandated reporters are individual and cannot be delegated to another person. (Penal Code 11166)

When two or more mandated reporters jointly have knowledge of a known or suspected instance of child abuse or neglect, the report may be made by a member of the team selected by mutual agreement and a single report may be made and signed by the selected member of the reporting team. Any member who has knowledge that the member designated to report has failed to do so shall thereafter make the report. (Penal Code 11166)

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

Note: Penal Code 11166.01 provides that it may be a crime, punishable by a fine and/or imprisonment, for a supervisor or administrator to knowingly inhibit or impede a mandated reporter from making a report.

No supervisor or administrator shall impede or inhibit a mandated reporter from making a report. (Penal Code 11166)

Any person not identified as a mandated reporter who has knowledge of or observes a child whom he/she knows or reasonably suspects has been a victim of child abuse or neglect may report the known or suspected instance of child abuse or neglect to the appropriate agency. (Penal Code 11166)

(cf. 1240 - Volunteer Assistance)

Reporting Procedures

1. Initial Telephone Report

Note: Penal Code 11165.9 specifies the agencies that are authorized to receive reports of suspected child abuse and neglect, as detailed in the following paragraph. The agency must accept a report even if it lacks subject matter or geographical jurisdiction to investigate the case; the agency is then responsible for referring the case to an agency with proper jurisdiction.

Immediately or as soon as practicable after knowing or observing suspected child abuse or neglect, a mandated reporter shall make an initial report by telephone to any police department (excluding a school district police/security department), sheriff's department, county probation department if designated by the county to receive such reports, or county welfare department. (Penal Code 11165.9, 11166)

Note: It is recommended that the district's administrative regulation include the name, address, and phone number of the appropriate agencies in its area.

(Name of appropriate agency)

(Address)

(Phone number)

Note: The following paragraph is **optional**.

When the initial telephone report is made, the mandated reporter shall note the name of the official contacted, the date and time contacted, and any instructions or advice received.

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

2. Written Report

Within 36 hours of knowing or observing the information concerning the incident, the mandated reporter shall then prepare and either send, fax, or electronically submit to the appropriate agency a written follow-up report, which includes a completed Department of Justice form (SS 8572). (Penal Code 11166, 11168)

Note: Pursuant to Penal Code 11168, the Department of Justice form shall be distributed by the police department, sheriff's department, county probation department, or county welfare department as appropriate and is available on the Department of Justice's web site. It may also be made available at the district office or school site. The following **optional** paragraph should be revised to reflect district practice.

The Department of Justice form may be obtained from the district office or other appropriate agencies, such as the county probation or welfare department or the police or sheriff's department.

Note: Penal Code 11167 requires the mandated reporter to give his/her name when reporting known or suspected child abuse. However, the reporter's name and the report are confidential and are only disclosed in limited circumstances provided by law.

Reports of suspected child abuse or neglect shall include, if known: (Penal Code 11167)

- a. The name, business address, and telephone number of the person making the report and the capacity that makes the person a mandated reporter
- b. The child's name and address, present location, and, where applicable, school, grade, and class
- c. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the child's parents/guardians
- d. The name, address, telephone number, and other relevant personal information about the person who might have abused or neglected the child
- e. The information that gave rise to the reasonable suspicion of child abuse or neglect and the source(s) of that information

The mandated reporter shall make a report even if some of this information is not known or is uncertain to him/her. (Penal Code 11167)

The mandated reporter may give to an investigator from an agency investigating the case, including a licensing agency, any information relevant to an incident of child abuse or neglect or to a report made for serious emotional damage pursuant to Penal Code 11166.05. (Penal Code 11167)

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

Note: Item #3 below is **optional** and may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Penal Code 11166, school districts may establish internal reporting procedures encouraging employees to notify supervisors and administrators of reports that are made. These internal procedures must not inhibit or impede immediate and direct reporting by employees to appropriate agencies. Penal Code 11166 prohibits internal procedures from requiring the employee to make a report to the district or requiring that the identity of the mandated reporter be disclosed to the district.

3. Internal Reporting

The mandated reporter shall not be required to disclose his/her identity to his/her supervisor, the principal, or the Superintendent or designee. (Penal Code 11166)

However, employees reporting child abuse or neglect to an appropriate agency are encouraged, but not required, to notify the principal as soon as possible after the initial telephone report to the appropriate agency. When so notified, the principal shall inform the Superintendent or designee.

The principal so notified shall provide the mandated reporter with any assistance necessary to ensure that reporting procedures are carried out in accordance with law, Board policy, and administrative regulation. At the mandated reporter's request, the principal may assist in completing and filing the necessary forms.

Reporting the information to an employer, supervisor, principal, school counselor, co-worker, or other person shall not be a substitute for making a mandated report to the appropriate agency. (Penal Code 11166)

Training

Note: As amended by AB 1432 (Ch. 797, Statutes of 2014), Education Code 44691 and Penal Code 11165.7 require districts to annually train their employees and any other mandated reporters working on their behalf regarding the duties of mandated reporters. Education Code 44691, as amended, also requires the CDE to develop an online training module to be provided to the California Department of Social Services for use by districts.

Within the first six weeks of each school year, the Superintendent or designee shall provide training on mandated reporting requirements to district employees and persons working on their behalf who are mandated reporters. Any school personnel hired during the school year shall receive such training within the first six weeks of employment. (Education Code 44691; Penal Code 11165.7)

(cf. 4131 - Staff Development)

(cf. 4231 - Staff Development)

(cf. 4331 - Staff Development)

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

Note: Education Code 44691 requires school districts to use the online training module provided by the California Department of Social Services. However, if the online training module is not used, the Superintendent or designee is required to report to the CDE regarding the training being used in its place.

The Superintendent or designee shall use the online training module provided by the California Department of Social Services. (Education Code 44691)

The training shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, training in identification and reporting of child abuse and neglect. In addition, the training shall include information that failure to report an incident of known or reasonably suspected child abuse or neglect as required by law is a misdemeanor punishable by imprisonment and/or a fine as specified. (Education Code 44691; Penal Code 11165.7)

Note: Education Code 44691, as amended by AB 1432 (Ch. 797, Statutes of 2014), requires districts to develop a process by which all persons required to receive training must provide proof of receiving the training (e.g., the use of a sign-in sheet, submission of a certificate of completion). The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee shall obtain and retain proof of each mandated reporter's completion of the training. (Education Code 44691)

Victim Interviews by Social Services

Note: Penal Code 11174.3 authorizes a representative from the Department of Social Services or another government agency investigating suspected child abuse or neglect to interview a student during school hours, on school grounds, concerning a report of child abuse or neglect that occurred at home or in an out-of-home care facility. However, there is no clear guidance regarding the procedures to be followed if a social worker is accompanied by law enforcement. In Greene v. Camreta, the 9th Circuit Court of Appeals had ruled that, absent exigent circumstances, a social worker and sheriff could not question a student in school without obtaining a warrant, court order, or parent/guardian consent. Subsequently, that ruling was vacated by the U.S. Supreme Court on appeal (Camreta v. Greene) since the case was then moot. Districts should proceed with caution and consult with legal counsel as necessary.

Whenever the Department of Social Services or another government agency is investigating suspected child abuse or neglect that occurred within the child's home or out-of-home care facility, the student may be interviewed by an agency representative during school hours, on school premises. The Superintendent or designee shall give the student the choice of being interviewed in private or in the presence of any adult school employee or volunteer aide selected by the student. (Penal Code 11174.3)

A staff member or volunteer aide selected by a child may decline to be present at the interview. If the selected person accepts, the principal or designee shall inform him/her of the following requirements: (Penal Code 11174.3)

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

1. The purpose of the selected person's presence at the interview is to lend support to the child and enable him/her to be as comfortable as possible.
2. The selected person shall not participate in the interview.
3. The selected person shall not discuss the facts or circumstances of the case with the child.
4. The selected person is subject to the confidentiality requirements of the Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act, a violation of which is punishable as specified in Penal Code 11167.5.

If a staff member agrees to be present, the interview shall be held at a time during school hours when it does not involve an expense to the school. (Penal Code 11174.3)

Release of Child to Peace Officer

When a child is released to a peace officer and taken into custody as a victim of suspected child abuse or neglect, the Superintendent or designee and/or principal shall not notify the parent/guardian, but rather shall provide the peace officer with the address and telephone number of the child's parent/guardian. (Education Code 48906)

(cf. 5145.11 - Questioning and Apprehension by Law Enforcement)

Parent/Guardian Complaints

Note: Education Code 48987 requires the district to disseminate guidelines, upon request, advising parents/guardians of procedures for filing child abuse complaints. As required by Education Code 33308.1, the CDE has prepared sample guidelines for this purpose, which were updated in March 2014 and are available on the CDE's web site.

Upon request, the Superintendent or designee shall provide parents/guardians with procedures for reporting suspected child abuse occurring at a school site to appropriate agencies. For parents/guardians whose primary language is not English, such procedures shall be in their primary language and, when communicating orally regarding those procedures, an interpreter shall be provided.

To file a complaint against a district employee or other person suspected of child abuse or neglect at a school site, parents/guardians may file a report by telephone, in person, or in writing with any appropriate agency identified above under "Reporting Procedures." If a parent/guardian makes a complaint about an employee to any other employee, the employee receiving the information shall notify the parent/guardian of procedures for filing a complaint with the appropriate agency. The employee also is obligated pursuant to Penal Code 11166 to file a report himself/herself using the procedures described above for mandated reporters.

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

(cf. 1312.1 - Complaints Concerning District Employees)

Note: Parents/guardians of special education students also may file a complaint with the CDE as provided in the following paragraph. The CDE does not investigate allegations of child abuse or neglect, but may investigate conditions that may involve immediate physical danger or threaten the health, safety, or welfare of the child and which may result in denial of a free appropriate public education.

In addition, if the child is enrolled in special education, a separate complaint may be filed with the California Department of Education pursuant to 5 CCR 4650.

(cf. 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures)

Notifications

The Superintendent or designee shall provide to all new employees who are mandated reporters a statement that informs them of their status as mandated reporters, their reporting obligations under Penal Code 11166, and their confidentiality rights under Penal Code 11167. The district also shall provide these new employees with a copy of Penal Code 11165.7, 11166, and 11167. (Penal Code 11165.7, 11166.5)

(cf. 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications)

Before beginning employment, any person who will be a mandated reporter by virtue of his/her position shall sign a statement indicating that he/she has knowledge of the reporting obligations under Penal Code 11166 and will comply with those provisions. The signed statement shall be retained by the Superintendent or designee. (Penal Code 11166.5)

Employees who work with dependent adults shall be notified of legal responsibilities and reporting procedures pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 15630-15637.

Note: The remainder of this section is **optional** and should be deleted by districts that do not provide these additional notifications.

The Superintendent or designee also shall notify all employees that:

1. A mandated reporter who reports a known or suspected instance of child abuse or neglect shall not be held civilly or criminally liable for making a report and this immunity shall apply even if the mandated reporter acquired the knowledge or reasonable suspicion of child abuse or neglect outside of his/her professional capacity or outside the scope of his/her employment. Any other person making a report shall not incur civil or criminal liability unless it can be proven that he/she knowingly made a false report or made a report with reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the report. (Penal Code 11172)

CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION AND REPORTING (continued)

2. If a mandated reporter fails to timely report an incident of known or reasonably suspected child abuse or neglect, he/she may be guilty of a crime punishable by a fine and/or imprisonment. (Penal Code 11166)
3. No employee shall be subject to any sanction by the district for making a report unless it can be shown that he/she knowingly made a false report or made a report with reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the report. (Penal Code 11166)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS

Note: Education Code 35291 requires the Governing Board to prescribe rules and regulations for maintaining discipline in the schools under its jurisdiction. In addition, Education Code 48918 **mandates** the setting of rules and regulations for student expulsion as specified in this Board policy and the accompanying administrative regulation.

While recognizing that suspension or expulsion of students is sometimes necessary, legislative, administrative, regulatory, civic, and educational leaders are united in the belief that instructional time should be used for student learning purposes and that school discipline should be imposed in a way that, as much as possible, would not exclude students from school or limit their ability or opportunity to learn. Pursuant to Education Code 48900.5, a district is not authorized to suspend a student for certain specified violations unless other means of correction have failed to bring about proper conduct. Such other means of correction include, but are not limited to, conferences between school personnel and the student and his/her parents/guardians; use of study, guidance, or other intervention teams to develop a plan to address the behavior in partnership with the student; and participation in a restorative justice program. Education Code 48900.5 also authorizes a district to document in a student's records the alternative means of correction used to address the student's behavior. For further information about specific disciplinary strategies, including alternatives to class or school removals, see BP/AR 5144 - Discipline.

In addition, the U.S. Department of Justice's Civil Rights Division (DOJ) and the U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights (OCR), in their joint January 2014 Dear Colleague Letter on the Nondiscriminatory Administration of School Discipline, state that studies have suggested a correlation between exclusionary discipline policies and practices (such as suspension and expulsion) and an array of serious educational, economic, and social problems, including school avoidance and diminished educational engagement, decreased academic achievement, increased behavior problems, and increased likelihood of dropping out, substance abuse, and involvement with the juvenile justice system. Consequently, they recommend that districts adopt alternative disciplinary measures that provide students with appropriate interventions and supports as a means for preventing and addressing student misbehaviors.

The need to implement means of correction other than suspension and expulsion is underscored by Education Code 52060-52077, which require districts to adopt and annually update a local control and accountability plan (LCAP) including descriptions of the district's and each school's goals for improving student engagement and school climate, as measured by rates of student absenteeism, suspension and expulsion, and other relevant measures identified by the Board.

The Governing Board desires to provide district students access to educational opportunities in an orderly school environment that protects their safety and security, ensures their welfare and well-being, and promotes their learning and development. The Board shall develop rules and regulations setting the standards of behavior expected of district students and the disciplinary processes and procedures for addressing violations of those standards, including suspension and/or expulsion.

(cf. 5131 - Conduct)

(cf. 5131.1 - Bus Conduct)

(cf. 5131.2 - Bullying)

The grounds for suspension and expulsion and the procedures for considering, recommending, and/or implementing suspension and expulsion shall be only those specified in law, in this policy, and in the accompanying administrative regulation.

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48900(s), a student may be subject to discipline only when the violation is related to a school activity or school attendance as specified below. A student may also be disciplined for violations committed away from school if it is related to a school activity or to school attendance. For example, Education Code 48900 defines bullying by means of an electronic act as including an act that originates off campus; see the accompanying administrative regulation and BP/AR 5131.2 - Bullying. Another example is the hostile school environment which a victim may suffer from sexual harassment that occurs off campus; see BP/AR 5145.7 - Sexual Harassment.

Except when otherwise permitted by law, a student may be suspended or expelled only when his/her behavior is related to a school activity or school attendance occurring within any district school or another school district, regardless of when it occurs, including, but not limited to, the following: (Education Code 48900(s))

1. While on school grounds
2. While going to or coming from school
3. During the lunch period, whether on or off the school campus

(cf. 5112.5 - Open/Closed Campus)

4. During, going to, or coming from a school-sponsored activity

Note: The following paragraph addresses the problem of unlawful discrimination in the administration of student discipline. In their joint January 2014 Dear Colleague Letter on the Nondiscriminatory Administration of School Discipline, the DOJ and OCR noted that, based on the civil rights data collection conducted by OCR, students of certain racial or ethnic groups tended to be disciplined more, and sometimes more harshly, than their similarly situated peers in violation of federal nondiscrimination laws. The letter warned that any district determined to have engaged in unlawful discrimination could be subject to OCR investigation and significant remedial action.

District staff shall enforce the rules concerning suspension and expulsion of students fairly, consistently, equally, and in accordance with the district's nondiscrimination policies.

(cf. 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities)

Appropriate Use of Suspension Authority

Note: Education Code 48900.5 requires districts to use other means of correction instead of suspension or expulsion except when a student commits certain enumerated offenses. The following section reflects legislative intent regarding appropriate use of suspension as a means of disciplining students and may be modified to reflect district practice.

Except when a student's act violates Education Code 48900(a)-(e), as listed in items #1-5 under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" of the accompanying

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

administrative regulation, or when his/her presence causes a danger to others, suspension shall be used only when other means of correction have failed to bring about proper conduct. (Education Code 48900.5, 48900.6)

(cf. 1020 - Youth Services)
 (cf. 5138 - Conflict Resolution/Peer Mediation)
 (cf. 5144 - Discipline)
 (cf. 6142.4 - Service Learning/Community Service Classes)
 (cf. 6164.2 - Guidance/Counseling Services)
 (cf. 6164.5 - Student Success Teams)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

A student's parents/guardians shall be notified as soon as possible when there is an escalating pattern of misbehavior that could lead to on-campus or off-campus suspension.

Note: Education Code 48900(k), as amended by AB 420 (Ch. 660, Statutes of 2014), prohibits a district from suspending students in grades K-3 for disruption or willful defiance. As amended, Education Code 48900(k) authorizes but does not require a district to suspend students in grades 4-12 for disruption or willful defiance. Even with this authority, districts should be careful in using these grounds, as available data have indicated a disproportionate use with certain student subgroups. Option 1 below is for use by any district that chooses to suspend students in grades 4-12 for disruption and/or willful defiance as authorized pursuant to Education Code 48900(k). Any district that chooses to eliminate disruption and willful defiance as reasons for suspending any of its students from school should select Option 2 below. Such districts should also delete the first paragraph in the section titled "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12," in the accompanying administrative regulation.

Each option below reflects an exception granted to teachers pursuant to Education Code 48910 to suspend students, including a K-3 student, from class; see section "Suspension from Class by a Teacher" in the accompanying administrative regulation.

OPTION 1: No student in grades K-3 may be suspended for disruption or willful defiance, except by a teacher pursuant to Education Code 48910. (Education Code 48900)

OPTION 2: No student may be suspended for disruption or willful defiance, except by a teacher pursuant to Education Code 48910. (Education Code 48900)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph reflects the Legislature's intent, expressed in Education Code 48900, concerning disciplinary actions against truant, tardy, or absent students. Since these are not enumerated offenses, a district does not have the authority to suspend or expel students for committing any of these acts.

Students shall not be suspended or expelled for truancy, tardiness, or absenteeism from assigned school activities.

(cf. 5113 - Absences and Excuses)
 (cf. 5113.1 - Chronic Absence and Truancy)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)**On-Campus Suspension**

Note: As an alternative to off-campus suspension, Education Code 48911.1 authorizes a supervised suspension classroom program for students who pose no imminent danger to anyone at school and who have not been recommended for expulsion, as specified below. Education Code 48911.2 states that, if the number of students suspended during the prior year exceeds 30 percent of the school's enrollment, the district should consider implementing this program and/or another program of on-campus progressive discipline. However, Education Code 48900.5 requires a district to try other means of correction and document that those means have failed to bring about proper conduct before imposing a supervised suspension.

The following **optional** section is for use by districts implementing a supervised suspension classroom program. Such districts may continue to claim funding apportionments for students so assigned, provided they meet specific criteria which are set forth under "Supervised Suspension Classroom" in the accompanying administrative regulation. A district does not receive funding for off-campus suspensions.

To ensure the proper supervision and ongoing learning of students who are suspended for any of the reasons enumerated in Education Code 48900 and 48900.2, but who pose no imminent danger or threat to anyone at school and for whom expulsion proceedings have not been initiated, the Superintendent or designee shall establish a supervised suspension classroom program which meets the requirements of law.

Except where a supervised suspension is permitted by law for a student's first offense, supervised suspension shall be imposed only when other means of correction have failed to bring about proper conduct. (Education Code 48900.5)

Authority to Expel

A student may be expelled only by the Board. (Education Code 48918(j))

As required by law, the Superintendent or principal shall recommend expulsion and the Board shall expel any student found to have committed any of the following "mandatory recommendation and mandatory expulsion" acts at school or at a school activity off school grounds: (Education Code 48915)

1. Possessing a firearm which is not an imitation firearm, as verified by a certificated employee, unless the student had obtained prior written permission to possess the item from a certificated school employee, with the principal or designee's concurrence

(cf. 5131.7 - Weapons and Dangerous Instruments)

2. Selling or otherwise furnishing a firearm
3. Brandishing a knife at another person

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

4. Unlawfully selling a controlled substance listed in Health and Safety Code 11053-11058
5. Committing or attempting to commit a sexual assault as defined in Penal Code 261, 266c, 286, 288, 288a, or 289, or committing a sexual battery as defined in Penal Code 243.4
6. Possessing an explosive as defined in 18 USC 921

For all other violations listed in the accompanying administrative regulation under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" and "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12," the Superintendent or principal shall have the discretion to recommend expulsion of a student. If expulsion is recommended, the Board shall order the student expelled only if it makes a finding of either or both of the following: (Education Code 48915(b) and (e))

1. That other means of correction are not feasible or have repeatedly failed to bring about proper conduct
2. That due to the nature of the violation, the presence of the student causes a continuing danger to the physical safety of the student or others

A vote to expel a student shall be taken in a public session.

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48917, the Board may decide to suspend the enforcement of an order for expulsion as long as a student satisfies specific conditions. See the accompanying administrative regulation for criteria. In addition, the Attorney General opined in 80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 85 (1997) that the enforcement of an expulsion order may be suspended even in those cases where the student has committed an offense for which expulsion is required by law. Legal counsel should be consulted as appropriate.

The Board may vote to suspend the enforcement of the expulsion order pursuant to the requirements of law and the accompanying administrative regulation. (Education Code 48917)

Note: Education Code 48900(k), as amended by AB 420 (Ch. 660, Statutes of 2014), prohibits a district from expelling any student for disruption or willful defiance.

No student shall be expelled for disruption or willful defiance. (Education Code 48900)

Due Process

The Board shall provide for the fair and equitable treatment of students facing suspension and/or expulsion by affording them their due process rights under the law. The

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Superintendent or designee shall comply with procedures for notices, hearings, and appeals as specified in law and administrative regulation. (Education Code 48911, 48915, 48915.5, 48918)

(cf. 5119 - Students Expelled from Other Districts)

(cf. 5144.2 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities))

Maintenance and Monitoring of Outcome Data

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48900.8 and 48916.1, the district is required to maintain data related to suspensions and expulsions and to report such data to the Superintendent of Public Instruction. In addition, pursuant to Education Code 52060, a district is required to address school climate in its LCAP, by including an assessment of baseline data regarding suspension and expulsion rates by student subgroups and schools and setting goals for improving those rates and other related factors. The DOJ and OCR, in their joint January 2014 Dear Colleague Letter on the Nondiscriminatory Administration of School Discipline, recommend that districts maintain disaggregated discipline information to ensure transparency and facilitate community discussion.

The Superintendent or designee shall annually present to the Board a report of the outcome data which the district is required to collect pursuant to Education Code 48900.8 and 48916.1, including the number of students recommended for expulsion, the grounds for each recommended expulsion, the actions taken by the Board, the types of referral made after each expulsion, and the disposition of the students after the expulsion period.

The report shall be disaggregated by school and by numerically significant student subgroups, including, but not limited to, ethnic subgroups, socioeconomically disadvantaged students, English learners, foster youth, and students with disabilities. The report also shall include information about whether and how the district is meeting its goals for improving school climate as specified in its local control and accountability plan.

(cf. 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan)

Legal Reference: (see next page)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

212.5 Sexual harassment

233 Hate violence

1981-1981.5 Enrollment of students in community school

17292.5 Program for expelled students

32261 Interagency School Safety Demonstration Act of 1985

35145 Open board meetings

35146 Closed sessions (regarding suspensions)

35291 Rules (for government and discipline of schools)

35291.5 Rules and procedures on school discipline

48645.5 Readmission; contact with juvenile justice system

48660-48666 Community day schools

48853.5 Foster youth

48900-48927 Suspension and expulsion

48950 Speech and other communication

48980 Parental notifications

49073-49079 Privacy of student records

52060-52077 Local control and accountability plan

CIVIL CODE

47 Privileged communication

48.8 Defamation liability

CODE OF CIVIL PROCEDURE

1985-1997 Subpoenas; means of production

GOVERNMENT CODE

11455.20 Contempt

54950-54963 Ralph M. Brown Act

HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE

11014.5 Drug paraphernalia

11053-11058 Standards and schedules

LABOR CODE

230.7 Discharge or discrimination against employee for taking time off to appear in school on behalf of a child

PENAL CODE

31 Principal of a crime, defined

240 Assault defined

241.2 Assault fines

242 Battery defined

243.2 Battery on school property

243.4 Sexual battery

245 Assault with deadly weapon

245.6 Hazing

261 Rape defined

266c Unlawful sexual intercourse

286 Sodomy defined

288 Lewd or lascivious acts with child under age 14

288a Oral copulation

289 Penetration of genital or anal openings

417.27 Laser pointers

422.55 Hate crime defined

Legal Reference continued: (see next page)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Legal Reference: (continued)

PENAL CODE (continued)

422.6 Interference with exercise of civil rights

422.7 Aggravating factors for punishment

422.75 Enhanced penalties for hate crimes

626.2 Entry upon campus after written notice of suspension or dismissal without permission

626.9 Gun-Free School Zone Act of 1995

626.10 Dirks, daggers, knives, razors, or stun guns

868.5 Supporting person; attendance during testimony of witness

WELFARE AND INSTITUTIONS CODE

729.6 Counseling

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 18

921 Definitions, firearm

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 20

1415(K) Placement in alternative educational setting

7151 Gun-free schools

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 42

11432-11435 Education of homeless children and youths

COURT DECISIONS

T.H. v. San Diego Unified School District (2004) 122 Cal. App. 4th 1267

Woodbury v. Dempsey (2003) 108 Cal. App. 4th 421

Board of Education of Sacramento City Unified School District v. Sacramento County Board of Education and Kenneth H. (2001) 85 Cal.App.4th 1321

Garcia v. Los Angeles Board of Education (1991) 123 Cal. App. 3d 807

Fremont Union High School District v. Santa Clara County Board (1991) 235 Cal. App. 3d 1182

John A. v. San Bernardino School District (1982) 33 Cal. 3d 301

ATTORNEY GENERAL OPINIONS

84 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 146 (2001)

80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 348 (1997)

80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 91 (1997)

80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 85 (1997)

Management Resources:

CSBA PUBLICATIONS

Safe Schools: Strategies for Governing Boards to Ensure Student Success, 2011

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION, OFFICE FOR CIVIL RIGHTS PUBLICATIONS

Dear Colleague Letter on the Nondiscriminatory Administration of School Discipline, January 2014

WEB SITES

CSBA: <http://www.csba.org>

California Attorney General's Office: <http://www.oag.ca.gov>

California Department of Education: <http://www.cde.ca.gov>

U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights:

<http://www.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/docs/crdc-2012-data-summary.pdf>

U.S. Department of Education, Office of Safe and Drug-Free Schools:

<http://www.ed.gov/about/offices/list/osdfs>

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS

Note: CSBA recommends that this administrative regulation be approved by the Governing Board, regardless of district practice.

Education Code 35291 requires the Board to adopt rules and regulations, which are not inconsistent with law or rules adopted by the State Board of Education, for the government and discipline of the schools under its jurisdiction. In addition, Education Code 48918 and 48918.5 **mandate** that districts adopt rules concerning the due process rights of students in expulsion situations, and Education Code 48916 **mandates** procedures for filing and processing requests for readmission. Specific language complying with these mandates is included throughout this administrative regulation.

The acts for which students may be suspended or expelled are specified in law and in the sections below titled "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" and "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12." The Board does not have authority to add to those enumerated acts. However, the Board has authority to prohibit suspension or expulsion for certain acts for which suspension or expulsion is permissible rather than mandatory. The Board may consider limiting the use of suspension and expulsion for such offenses as part of the district plan to address school climate within the local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Education Code 52060. In addition, pursuant to Education Code 48900.5, a district is not authorized to suspend a student for certain specified violations unless other means of correction have failed to bring about proper conduct.

Definitions

Suspension means removal of a student from ongoing instruction for adjustment purposes. However, suspension does not mean any of the following: (Education Code 48925)

1. Reassignment to another education program or class at the same school where the student will receive continuing instruction for the length of day prescribed by the Governing Board for students of the same grade level
2. Referral to a certificated employee designated by the principal to advise students
3. Removal from the class, but without reassignment to another class or program, for the remainder of the class period without sending the student to the principal or designee as provided in Education Code 48910

Expulsion means removal of a student from the immediate supervision and control or the general supervision of school personnel. (Education Code 48925)

Notice of Regulations

At the beginning of each school year, the principal of each school shall ensure that all students and parents/guardians are notified in writing of all school rules related to discipline, including suspension and expulsion. (Education Code 35291, 48900.1, 48980)

(cf. 5144 - Discipline)

(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12

Acts for which a student, including a student with disabilities, may be suspended or expelled shall be only those specified as follows:

(cf. 5144.2 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities))

1. Caused, attempted to cause, or threatened to cause physical injury to another person; willfully used force or violence upon another person, except in self-defense; or committed as an aider or abettor, as adjudged by a juvenile court, a crime of physical violence in which the victim suffered great or serious bodily injury (Education Code 48900(a) and (t))

Note: The Attorney General, in 80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 91 (1997), determined that a student may be expelled for "possession" of a firearm if the student knowingly and voluntarily had direct control over the firearm. The only exceptions are when the student has permission from school officials to possess the firearm (pursuant to Education Code 48900 and 48915) or when the possession is brief and solely for the purpose of disposing of the firearm, such as handing it to school officials. Note that "firearm" does not include "imitation firearm" which is listed separately in item #12 below. See BP 5131.7 - Weapons and Dangerous Instruments.

Pursuant to Penal Code 417.27, students are prohibited from possessing a laser pointer on school premises, except for a valid instructional or other school-related purpose. See BP 5131 - Conduct.

2. Possessed, sold, or otherwise furnished any firearm, knife, explosive, or other dangerous object, unless, in the case of possession of any object of this type, the student had obtained written permission to possess the item from a certificated school employee, with the principal or designee's concurrence (Education Code 48900(b))

(cf. 5131 - Conduct)

(cf. 5131.7 - Weapons and Dangerous Instruments)

3. Unlawfully possessed, used, sold, otherwise furnished, or was under the influence of any controlled substance as defined in Health and Safety Code 11053-11058, alcoholic beverage, or intoxicant of any kind (Education Code 48900(c))

(cf. 5131.6 - Alcohol and Other Drugs)

4. Unlawfully offered, arranged, or negotiated to sell any controlled substance as defined in Health and Safety Code 11053-11058, alcoholic beverage, or intoxicant of any kind, and then sold, delivered, or otherwise furnished to any person another liquid, substance, or material and represented same as such controlled substance, alcoholic beverage, or intoxicant (Education Code 48900(d))

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

5. Committed or attempted to commit robbery or extortion (Education Code 48900(e))
6. Caused or attempted to cause damage to school property or private property (Education Code 48900(f))
7. Stole or attempted to steal school property or private property (Education Code 48900(g))
8. Possessed or used tobacco or products containing tobacco or nicotine products, including, but not limited to, cigars, cigarettes, miniature cigars, clove cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, snuff, chew packets, and betel, except that this restriction shall not prohibit a student from using or possessing his/her own prescription products (Education Code 48900(h))

(cf. 5131.62 - Tobacco)

9. Committed an obscene act or engaged in habitual profanity or vulgarity (Education Code 48900(i))
10. Unlawfully possessed, offered, arranged, or negotiated to sell any drug paraphernalia, as defined in Health and Safety Code 11014.5 (Education Code 48900(j))
11. Knowingly received stolen school property or private property (Education Code 48900(l))
12. Possessed an imitation firearm (Education Code 48900(m))

Imitation firearm means a replica of a firearm that is so substantially similar in physical properties to an existing firearm as to lead a reasonable person to conclude that the replica is a firearm. (Education Code 48900(m))

13. Committed or attempted to commit a sexual assault as defined in Penal Code 261, 266c, 286, 288, 288a, or 289, or committed a sexual battery as defined in Penal Code 243.4 (Education Code 48900(n))
14. Harassed, threatened, or intimidated a student who is a complaining witness or witness in a school disciplinary proceeding for the purpose of preventing that student from being a witness and/or retaliating against that student for being a witness (Education Code 48900(o))

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

15. Unlawfully offered, arranged to sell, negotiated to sell, or sold the prescription drug Soma (Education Code 48900(p))
16. Engaged in, or attempted to engage in, hazing (Education Code 48900(q))

Hazing means a method of initiation or pre-initiation into a student organization or body, whether or not the organization or body is officially recognized by an educational institution, which is likely to cause serious bodily injury or personal degradation or disgrace resulting in physical or mental harm to a former, current, or prospective student. *Hazing* does not include athletic events or school-sanctioned events. (Education Code 48900(q))

Note: Education Code 48900(r) defines "bullying" as "any severe or pervasive physical or verbal act or conduct, including communications made in writing or by means of electronic act," which is directed toward a student and which would have serious detrimental consequences upon a reasonable student. Pursuant to Education Code 48900, a student may be disciplined for bullying by means of electronic act even when the act originated off campus. See also BP 5131.2 - Bullying.

17. Engaged in an act of bullying (Education Code 48900(r))

Bullying means any severe or pervasive physical or verbal act or conduct, including communications made in writing or by means of an electronic act, directed toward one or more students that has or can reasonably be predicted to have the effect of placing a reasonable student in fear of harm to himself/herself or his/her property; cause the student to experience a substantially detrimental effect on his/her physical or mental health; or cause the student to experience substantial interferences with his/her academic performance or ability to participate in or benefit from the services, activities, or privileges provided by a school. (Education Code 48900(r))

Note: "Bullying" also would include any act of sexual harassment, hate violence, or harassment, threat, or intimidation committed by a student of any grade level, as set forth in Education Code 48900.2, 48900.3, or 48900.4, when the act results in harm to a reasonable student as specified in the above paragraph. However, when bullying is found under these circumstances, students below grade 4 may be disciplined for the "bullying" but not for the underlying act of sexual harassment, hate violence, or harassment, threat, or intimidation as specified below in items #1-3 of "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12."

Bullying shall include any act of sexual harassment, hate violence, or harassment, threat, or intimidation, as defined in Education Code 48900.2, 48900.3, or 48900.4 and below in items #1-3 of "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12," that has any of the effects described above on a reasonable student.

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Electronic act means the creation or transmission of a communication originated on or off school site, including, but not limited to, a message, text, sound, image, or post on a social network Internet web site, by means of an electronic device, including, but not limited to, a telephone, wireless telephone, or other wireless communication device, computer, or pager. A post on a social network Internet web site shall include, but is not limited to, the posting or creation of a burn page or the creation of a credible impersonation or false profile for the purpose of causing a reasonable student any of the effects of bullying described above. (Education Code 48900(r))

Reasonable student means a student, including, but not limited to, a student who has been identified as a student with a disability, who exercises average care, skill, and judgment in conduct for a person of his/her age, or for a person of his/her age with his/her disability. (Education Code 48900(r))

(cf. 1114 - District-Sponsored Social Media)

(cf. 5131.2 - Bullying)

(cf. 6163.4 - Student Use of Technology)

(cf. 6164.4 - Identification and Evaluation of Individuals for Special Education)

(cf. 6164.6 - Identification and Education under Section 504)

Note: Education Code 48900 allows for the suspension, but not expulsion, of a student who "aids or abets," as defined in Penal Code 31, the infliction or attempted infliction of physical injury to another person. The term "aiding or abetting," is a complex legal term and requires that, at the time he/she committed the crime, the aider or abettor was aware of the crime and specifically intended to commit the crime. Because of the complexities of criminal law, legal counsel should be consulted as appropriate.

18. Aided or abetted the infliction or attempted infliction of physical injury on another person, as defined in Penal Code 31 (Education Code 48900(t))
19. Made terrorist threats against school officials and/or school property (Education Code 48900.7)

A *terrorist threat* includes any written or oral statement by a person who willfully threatens to commit a crime which will result in death or great bodily injury to another person or property damage in excess of \$1,000, with the specific intent that the statement is to be taken as a threat, even if there is no intent of actually carrying it out. (Education Code 48900.7)

Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12

Note: The following section applies only to students in grades 4-12 and may be revised to reflect grade levels offered by the district.

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Education Code 48900, as amended by AB 420 (Ch. 667, Statutes of 2014), **prohibits the use of disruption and/or willful defiance as reasons for expelling any student.** As amended, Education Code 48900 also restricts their use as a basis for suspending students in grades 4-12 from school. Since districts are authorized but not required to suspend students in grades 4-12 based on these grounds, a district may choose, consistent with Option 2 in accompanying Board policy, to prohibit the use of these reasons for suspending its students. **Any district that chooses to do so should delete the following paragraph.**

Any student in grades 4-12 may be suspended, but not expelled, for disrupting school activities or otherwise willfully defying the valid authority of supervisors, teachers, administrators, other school officials, or other school personnel engaged in the performance of their duties. (Education Code 48900(k))

(cf. 5131.4 - *Student Disturbances*)

Note: As discussed in item #17 of "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" above, although Education Code 48900(r) defines bullying to include acts involving items #1-3 below, only students in grades 4-12 may be suspended or expelled for the individual acts that constitute sexual harassment, hate violence, and harassment. The interplay between "bullying" and items #1-3 can raise complex legal issues. Districts should consult legal counsel as appropriate.

A student in grades 4-12 shall be subject to suspension or recommendation for expulsion when it is determined that he/she:

1. Committed sexual harassment as defined in Education Code 212.5 (Education Code 48900.2)

Sexual harassment means conduct which, when considered from the perspective of a reasonable person of the same gender as the victim, is sufficiently severe or pervasive as to have a negative impact upon the victim's academic performance or to create an intimidating, hostile, or offensive educational environment. (Education Code 212.5, 48900.2)

(cf. 5145.7 - *Sexual Harassment*)

2. Caused, attempted to cause, threatened to cause, or participated in an act of hate violence as defined in Education Code 233 (Education Code 48900.3)

Hate violence means any act punishable under Penal Code 422.6, 422.7, or 422.75. Such acts include injuring or intimidating a victim, interfering with the exercise of a victim's civil rights, or damaging a victim's property because of the victim's race, ethnicity, religion, nationality, disability, gender, gender identity, gender expression, or sexual orientation; a perception of the presence of any of those characteristics in the victim; or the victim's association with a person or group with one or more of those actual or perceived characteristics. (Education Code 233; Penal Code 422.55)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

(cf. 5145.9 - Hate-Motivated Behavior)

3. Intentionally engaged in harassment, threats, or intimidation against district personnel or students that is sufficiently severe or pervasive to have the actual and reasonably expected effect of materially disrupting classwork, creating substantial disorder, and invading the rights of school personnel or students by creating an intimidating or hostile educational environment (Education Code 48900.4)

(cf. 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment)

Suspension from Class by a Teacher

Note: The following section is **optional** and may be revised to reflect district practice. While Education Code 48900(k), as amended by AB 420 (Ch. 660, Statutes of 2014), prohibits a district from suspending students in grades K-3 for disruption or willful defiance, it still allows for a teacher to suspend a K-3 student on these grounds.

A teacher may suspend a student, including a grade K-3 student, from class for the remainder of the day and the following day for disruption, willful defiance, or any of the other acts specified in Education Code 48900 and listed as items #1-18 under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" above. (Education Code 48910)

When suspending a student from class, the teacher shall immediately report this action to the principal or designee and send the student to the principal or designee for appropriate action. If that action requires the continuing presence of the student at school, he/she shall be appropriately supervised during the class periods from which he/she has been suspended. (Education Code 48910)

As soon as possible after the teacher decides to suspend the student, he/she shall ask the student's parent/guardian to attend a parent-teacher conference regarding the suspension. A counselor or psychologist may attend the conference if it is practicable, and a school administrator shall attend if either the parent/guardian or teacher so requests. (Education Code 48910)

A student suspended from class shall not be returned to class during the period of the suspension without the approval of the teacher of the class and the principal or designee. (Education Code 48910)

A student suspended from class shall not be placed in another regular class during the period of suspension. However, a student assigned to more than one class per day may continue to attend other regular classes except those held at the same time as the class from which he/she was suspended. (Education Code 48910)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

The teacher of any class from which a student is suspended may require the student to complete any assignments and tests missed during the removal. (Education Code 48913)

Suspension by Superintendent, Principal or Principal's Designee

To implement disciplinary procedures at a school site, the principal may, in writing, designate as the principal's designee another administrator or, if the principal is the only administrator at the school site, a certificated employee. As necessary, the principal may, in writing, also designate another administrator or certificated employee as the secondary designee to assist with disciplinary procedures when the principal and the principal's primary designee are absent from the school site.

The Superintendent, principal, or designee shall immediately suspend any student found at school or at a school activity to have committed any of the acts listed in the Board policy under "Authority to Expel" and for which he/she is required to recommend expulsion. (Education Code 48915(c))

Note: Education Code 48900.5 limits situations warranting suspension for a first offense to when the violation involves Education Code 48900(a)-(e) or the student's presence causes a danger to persons.

The Superintendent, principal, or designee may impose a suspension for a first offense if he/she determines that the student violated any of items #1-5 listed under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" above or if the student's presence causes a danger to persons. (Education Code 48900.5)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48900 and 48915, except for certain egregious acts or offenses for which suspension is permissible or mandatory, as specified above pursuant to Education Code 48915(a) or (c), the Superintendent or principal is authorized to use his/her discretion to provide an alternative, age-appropriate disciplinary measure that is tailored to correct a student's specific misbehavior. In addition, the U.S. Department of Justice's Civil Rights Division (DOJ) and the U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights (OCR), in their joint January 2014 Dear Colleague Letter on the Nondiscriminatory Administration of School Discipline, recommend that effective alternatives to suspension and expulsion be implemented for correcting student misbehavior. For a list of appropriate alternatives, see AR 5144 - Discipline.

For all other offenses, a student may be suspended only when the Superintendent or principal has determined that other means of correction have failed to bring about proper conduct in the student. (Education Code 48900.5)

When other means of correction are implemented prior to imposing suspension or supervised suspension upon a student, the Superintendent, principal, or designee shall document the other means of correction used and retain them in the student's record. (Education Code 48900.5)

(cf. 5125 - Student Records)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Length of Suspension

The Superintendent, principal, or designee may suspend a student from school for not more than five consecutive school days. (Education Code 48911)

A student may be suspended from school for not more than 20 school days in any school year. However, if a student enrolls in or is transferred to another regular school, an opportunity school, or continuation school or class for the purpose of adjustment, he/she may be suspended for not more than 30 school days in a school year. The district may count suspensions that occur while a student is enrolled in another school district toward the maximum number of days for which the student may be suspended in any school year. (Education Code 48903, 48911, 48912)

(cf. 6184 - Continuation Education)

These restrictions on the number of days of suspension shall not apply when the suspension is extended pending an expulsion. (Education Code 48911)

Due Process Procedures for Suspension

Suspensions shall be imposed in accordance with the following procedures:

1. **Informal Conference:** Suspension shall be preceded by an informal conference conducted by the Superintendent, principal, or designee with the student and, whenever practicable, the teacher, supervisor, or school employee who referred the student to the principal. At the conference, the student shall be informed of the reason for the disciplinary action, presented with the available evidence against him/her, and given the opportunity to present his/her version and evidence in support of his/her defense. (Education Code 48911)

This conference may be omitted if the Superintendent, principal, or designee determines that an emergency situation exists involving a clear and present danger to the lives, safety, or health of students or school personnel. If a student is suspended without this conference, both the parent/guardian and student shall be notified of the student's right to return to school for the purpose of the conference and the conference shall be held within two school days, unless the student waives his/her right to it or is physically unable to attend for any reason. In such a case, the conference shall be held as soon as the student is physically able to return to school. (Education Code 48911)

Note: Item #2 below should be revised to reflect the district's processing and reporting procedures.
--

2. **Administrative Actions:** All requests for student suspension are to be processed by the principal or designee. A school employee shall report the suspension, including

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

the name of the student and the cause for the suspension, to the Superintendent or designee. (Education Code 48911)

3. **Notice to Parents/Guardians:** At the time of the suspension, a school employee shall make a reasonable effort to contact the parent/guardian by telephone or in person. Whenever a student is suspended, the parent/guardian shall also be notified in writing of the suspension. (Education Code 48911)

This notice shall state the specific offense committed by the student. (Education Code 48900.8)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

In addition, the notice may state the date and time when the student may return to school.

4. **Parent/Guardian Conference:** Whenever a student is suspended, school officials may request a meeting with the parent/guardian to discuss the cause(s) and duration of the suspension, the school policy involved, and any other pertinent matter. (Education Code 48914)

If school officials request to meet with the parent/guardian, the notice may state that the law requires the parent/guardian to respond to such requests without delay. However, no penalties may be imposed on the student for the failure of the parent/guardian to attend such a conference. The student may not be denied reinstatement solely because the parent/guardian failed to attend the conference. (Education Code 48911)

5. **Extension of Suspension:** If the Board is considering the expulsion of a suspended student from any school or the suspension of a student for the balance of the semester from continuation school, the Superintendent or designee may, in writing, extend the suspension until such time as the Board has made a decision, provided the following requirements are followed: (Education Code 48911)
 - a. The extension of the original period of suspension is preceded by notice of such extension with an offer to hold a conference concerning the extension, giving the student an opportunity to be heard. This conference may be held in conjunction with a meeting requested by the student or parent/guardian to challenge the original suspension.
 - b. The Superintendent or designee determines, following a meeting in which the student and the student's parent/guardian were invited to participate, that the

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

student's presence at the school or at an alternative school would endanger persons or property or threaten to disrupt the instructional process. (Education Code 48911)

Note: When the student being considered for expulsion is a foster youth, Education Code 48911 and 48918.1 require the district to invite the student's attorney and an appropriate county child welfare agency representative to the meeting specified above. To ensure such invitation, the following paragraph provides that the district liaison for foster youth be notified. However, any district that has designated another position to carry out this responsibility may modify the paragraph to specify that position. For designation of the liaison for foster youth, see AR 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth.

- c. If the student involved is a foster youth, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the district liaison for foster youth of the need to invite the student's attorney and a representative of the appropriate county child welfare agency to attend the meeting. (Education Code 48853.5, 48911, 48918.1)

(cf. 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48918.1, as amended by AB 1806 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2014), the district's liaison for homeless students must be notified when the student being considered for expulsion is a homeless student. See the section below titled "Additional Notice of Expulsion Hearing for Foster Youth and Homeless Students."

- d. If the student involved is a homeless child or youth, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the district liaison for homeless students. (Education Code 48918.1)

(cf. 6173 - Education for Homeless Children)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Since Education Code 48900 and 48900.5 require a district, under certain circumstances, to use alternative disciplinary measures prior to imposing suspension, including supervised suspension, the district may, as necessary, provide services that would address the student's specific misbehavior along with the suspension program. For example, the district may require the student to enroll in a program that teaches prosocial behavior or anger management even while the student is suspended.

In lieu of or in addition to suspending a student, the Superintendent, principal, or designee may provide services or require the student to participate in an alternative disciplinary program designed to correct his/her behavior and keep him/her in school.

Suspension by the Board

Note: The following **optional** section reflects the Board's authority to suspend students from school pursuant to Education Code 48912. In practice, it is impractical for boards to directly exercise this authority

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

since circumstances warranting suspension usually require quick and sometimes immediate action which may not be possible for a board due to legal requirements for taking board actions, such as having a meeting.

The Board may suspend a student for any of the acts listed under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" and "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12" above and within the limits specified under "Suspension by Superintendent, Principal, or Designee" above. (Education Code 48912)

The Board may suspend a student enrolled in a continuation school or class for a period not longer than the remainder of the semester. The suspension shall meet the requirements of Education Code 48915. (Education Code 48912.5)

When the Board is considering a suspension, disciplinary action, or any other action (except expulsion) against any student, it shall hold a closed session if a public hearing would lead to disclosure of information violating a student's right to privacy under Education Code 49073-49079. (Education Code 35146, 48912)

(cf. 9321 - Closed Session Purposes and Agendas)

The Board shall provide the student and his/her parent/guardian with written notice of the closed session by registered or certified mail or personal service. Upon receiving this notice, the student or parent/guardian may request a public meeting, and this request shall be granted if made in writing within 48 hours after receipt of the Board's notice. However, any discussion that conflicts with any other student's right to privacy still shall be held in closed session. (Education Code 35146, 48912)

On-Campus Suspension

Note: The following **optional** section is for use by any district establishing an on-campus suspension program pursuant to Education Code 48911.1. However, pursuant to Education Code 48900.5, such a district is required to use other means of correcting a student's behavior before imposing a supervised suspension, unless such a supervised suspension is otherwise permitted by law for a student's first offense. Use of a supervised suspension classroom program does not in any way limit the district's ability to transfer a student to an opportunity school or class or a continuation education school or class in accordance with law.

A student for whom an expulsion action has not been initiated and who poses no imminent danger or threat to the school, students, or staff may be assigned to on-campus suspension in a separate classroom, building, or site for the entire period of suspension. The following conditions shall apply: (Education Code 48911.1)

1. The on-campus suspension classroom shall be staffed in accordance with law.
2. The student shall have access to appropriate counseling services.

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

3. The on-campus suspension classroom shall promote completion of schoolwork and tests missed by the student during the suspension.
4. The student shall be responsible for contacting his/her teacher(s) to receive assignments to be completed in the supervised suspension classroom. The teacher(s) shall provide all assignments and tests that the student will miss while suspended. If no such work is assigned, the person supervising the suspension classroom shall assign schoolwork.

At the time a student is assigned to an on-campus suspension classroom, the principal or designee shall notify the student's parent/guardian in person or by telephone. When the assignment is for longer than one class period, this notification may be made in writing. (Education Code 48911.1)

Superintendent or Principal's Authority to Recommend Expulsion

Unless the Superintendent or principal determines that expulsion should not be recommended under the circumstances or that an alternative means of correction would address the conduct, he/she shall recommend a student's expulsion for any of the following acts: (Education Code 48915)

1. Causing serious physical injury to another person, except in self-defense
2. Possession of any knife or other dangerous object of no reasonable use to the student
3. Unlawful possession of any controlled substance as listed in Health and Safety Code 11053-11058, except for (a) the first offense for the possession of not more than one ounce of marijuana, other than concentrated cannabis, or (b) the student's possession of over-the-counter medication for his/her use or other medication prescribed for him/her by a physician
4. Robbery or extortion
5. Assault or battery, as defined in Penal Code 240 and 242, upon any school employee

In determining whether or not to recommend the expulsion of a student, the Superintendent, principal, or designee shall act as quickly as possible to ensure that the student does not lose instructional time. (Education Code 48915)

Student's Right to Expulsion Hearing

Note: Education Code 48918 mandates that the Board establish rules and regulations governing procedures for the expulsion of students. The timelines of Education Code 48918 must be strictly followed; failure to

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

do so may result in loss of the district's power to act (Garcia v. Los Angeles Board of Education). In calculating timelines, the district should also be aware of the difference between the calculation of "school days" and "calendar days" under Education Code 48918.

Any student recommended for expulsion shall be entitled to a hearing to determine whether he/she should be expelled. The hearing shall be held within 30 school days after the Superintendent, principal, or designee determines that the student has committed the act(s) that form the basis for the expulsion recommendation. (Education Code 48918(a))

The student is entitled to at least one postponement of an expulsion hearing for a period of not more than 30 calendar days. The request for postponement shall be in writing. Any subsequent postponement may be granted at the Board's discretion. (Education Code 48918(a))

If the Board finds it impractical during the regular school year to comply with these time requirements for conducting an expulsion hearing, the Superintendent or designee may, for good cause, extend the time period by an additional five school days. Reasons for the extension shall be included as a part of the record when the expulsion hearing is held. (Education Code 48918(a))

If the Board finds it impractical to comply with the time requirements of the expulsion hearing due to a summer recess of Board meetings of more than two weeks, the days during the recess shall not be counted as school days. The days not counted during the recess may not exceed 20 school days, as defined in Education Code 48925. Unless the student requests in writing that the expulsion hearing be postponed, the hearing shall be held not later than 20 calendar days prior to the first day of the next school year. (Education Code 48918(a))

Once the hearing starts, all matters shall be pursued with reasonable diligence and concluded without unnecessary delay. (Education Code 48918(a))

Stipulated Expulsion

Note: The following section is **optional** and may be revised to reflect district practice. "Stipulated expulsion" is for districts that have adopted an expedited procedure which allows a student to waive his/her right to a pre-expulsion hearing in exchange for an agreement as to the terms of the expulsion. Such waivers are not specifically addressed in law and districts should ensure that the due process rights of students are included in the stipulated agreement and are clearly explained to them before the agreement is signed. Districts should consult legal counsel as appropriate.

After a determination that a student has committed an expellable offense, the Superintendent, principal, or designee shall offer the student and his/her parent/guardian the option to waive a hearing and stipulate to the expulsion or to a suspension of the expulsion under certain conditions. The offer shall be made only after the student or his/her parent/guardian has been given written notice of the expulsion hearing pursuant to Education Code 48918.

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

The stipulation agreement shall be in writing and shall be signed by the student and his/her parent/guardian. The stipulation agreement shall include notice of all the rights that the student is waiving, including the waiving of his/her right to have a full hearing, to appeal the expulsion to the County Board of Education, and to consult legal counsel.

A stipulated expulsion agreed to by the student and his/her parent/guardian shall be effective upon approval by the Board.

Rights of Complaining Witness

Note: Education Code 48918.5 **mandates** the following rights related to the treatment of witnesses alleging acts of sexual assault or sexual battery. Other procedures related to complaining witnesses also may be added as desired by the district. Additional mandated procedures related to the rights and treatment of complaining witnesses are included where appropriate throughout this regulation.

An expulsion hearing involving allegations of sexual assault or sexual battery may be postponed for one school day in order to accommodate the special physical, mental, or emotional needs of a student who is the complaining witness. (Education Code 48918.5)

Whenever the Superintendent or designee recommends an expulsion hearing that addresses allegations of sexual assault or sexual battery, he/she shall give the complaining witness a copy of the district's suspension and expulsion policy and regulation and shall advise the witness of his/her right to: (Education Code 48918.5)

1. Receive five days' notice of his/her scheduled testimony at the hearing
2. Have up to two adult support persons of his/her choosing present at the hearing at the time he/she testifies
3. Have a closed hearing during the time he/she testifies

Whenever any allegation of sexual assault or sexual battery is made, the Superintendent or designee shall immediately advise complaining witnesses and accused students to refrain from personal or telephone contact with each other during the time when an expulsion process is pending. (Education Code 48918.5)

Written Notice of the Expulsion Hearing

Note: Education Code 48918 **mandates** the Board to adopt procedures that include the following items.

Written notice of the expulsion hearing shall be forwarded to the student and the student's parent/guardian at least 10 calendar days before the date of the hearing. The notice shall include: (Education Code 48900.8, 48918(b))

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

1. The date and place of the hearing
2. A statement of the specific facts, charges, and offense upon which the proposed expulsion is based
3. A copy of district disciplinary rules which relate to the alleged violation
4. Notification of the student's or parent/guardian's obligation, pursuant to Education Code 48915.1, to provide information about the student's status in the district to any other district in which the student seeks enrollment

This obligation applies when a student is expelled for acts other than those described in Education Code 48915(a) or (c).

(cf. 5119 - Students Expelled from Other Districts)

5. The opportunity for the student or the student's parent/guardian to appear in person or be represented by legal counsel or by a nonattorney adviser

Legal counsel means an attorney or lawyer who is admitted to the practice of law in California and is an active member of the State Bar of California.

Nonattorney adviser means an individual who is not an attorney or lawyer, but who is familiar with the facts of the case and has been selected by the student or student's parent/guardian to provide assistance at the hearing.

6. The right to inspect and obtain copies of all documents to be used at the hearing
7. The opportunity to confront and question all witnesses who testify at the hearing
8. The opportunity to question all evidence presented and to present oral and documentary evidence on the student's behalf, including witnesses

Additional Notice of Expulsion Hearing for Foster Youth and Homeless Students

Note: Prior to conducting an expulsion hearing to determine whether a foster youth should be expelled, Education Code 48918.1 requires the district to notify the student's attorney and a representative of an appropriate county child welfare agency, provided that the violation does not require a mandatory recommendation for expulsion. Pursuant to Education Code 48918.1, as amended by AB 1806 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2014), such additional notice must be given to the district liaison for homeless students when the student involved is a homeless child or youth and the violation does not require a mandatory recommendation for expulsion. While such a notice is not required if the offense requires a mandatory recommendation for expulsion, it is nonetheless recommended and the following section reflects this recommendation.

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

If the student facing expulsion is a foster student, the Superintendent or designee shall also send notice of the hearing to the student's attorney and a representative of an appropriate child welfare agency at least 10 days prior to the hearing. (Education Code 48918.1)

If the student facing expulsion is a homeless student, the Superintendent or designee shall also send notice of the hearing to the district liaison for homeless students at least 10 days prior to the hearing. (Education Code 48918.1)

Any notice for these purposes may be provided by the most cost-effective method possible, including by email or a telephone call. (Education Code 48918.1)

Conduct of Expulsion Hearing

Note: Education Code 48918 **mandates** that the Board adopt procedures that include the following items.

Instead of the Board conducting an expulsion hearing, it may appoint a hearing officer or an impartial administrative panel to conduct the hearing; see section "Alternative Expulsion Hearing: Hearing Officer or Administrative Panel" below. Even if the district conducts all expulsion hearings in this manner, the requirements of Education Code 48918 pertaining to the conduct of the hearing must be met.

1. **Closed Session:** Notwithstanding Education Code 35145, the Board shall conduct a hearing to consider the expulsion of the student in a session closed to the public unless the student requests in writing at least five days prior to the hearing that the hearing be a public meeting. If such a request is made, the meeting shall be public to the extent that privacy rights of other students are not violated. (Education Code 48918)

Note: For the purpose of Board deliberations during the closed session described below, the presence of any person other than the Board members, including the Superintendent, necessitates allowing the presence of the parent/guardian, student, and student's counsel.

Whether the expulsion hearing is held in closed or public session, the Board may meet in closed session to deliberate and determine whether or not the student should be expelled. If the Board admits any other person to this closed session, the parent/guardian, the student, and the counsel of the student also shall be allowed to attend the closed session. (Education Code 48918(c))

If a hearing that involves a charge of sexual assault or sexual battery is to be conducted in public, a complaining witness shall have the right to have his/her testimony heard in closed session when testifying in public would threaten serious psychological harm to the witness and when there are no alternative procedures to avoid the threatened harm, including, but not limited to, videotaped deposition or contemporaneous examination in another place communicated to the hearing room by closed-circuit television. (Education Code 48918(c))

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

2. **Record of Hearing:** A record of the hearing shall be made and may be maintained by any means, including electronic recording, as long as a reasonably accurate and complete written transcription of the proceedings can be made. (Education Code 48918(g))

Note: Education Code 48918 authorizes the Board to issue subpoenas for the personal appearance of percipient witnesses at an expulsion hearing. In Woodbury v. Dempsey, the court held that a district's authority to determine whether to issue subpoenas is discretionary, but a district could not have a blanket policy denying the issuance of subpoenas in all cases.

In accordance with Code of Civil Procedure 1987, the subpoena must be served at least 10 days before the time required for attendance unless the court prescribes a shorter time. Unless they are parties to the hearing or are district or government employees, witnesses who appear pursuant to a subpoena receive fees equal to those prescribed for witnesses in civil actions in a superior court, and all witnesses other than the parties to the hearing receive mileage; these fees and mileage must be paid by the party requesting the subpoena.

3. **Subpoenas:** Before commencing a student expulsion hearing, the Board may issue subpoenas, at the request of either the student or the Superintendent or designee, for the personal appearance at the hearing of any person who actually witnessed the action that gave rise to the recommendation for expulsion. After the hearing has commenced, the Board or the hearing officer or administrative panel may issue such subpoenas at the request of the student or the County Superintendent of Schools or designee. All subpoenas shall be issued in accordance with Code of Civil Procedure 1985-1985.2 and enforced in accordance with Government Code 11455.20. (Education Code 48918(i))

Any objection raised by the student or the Superintendent or designee to the issuance of subpoenas may be considered by the Board in closed session, or in open session if so requested by the student, before the meeting. The Board's decision in response to such an objection shall be final and binding. (Education Code 48918(i))

If the Board determines, or if the hearing officer or administrative panel finds and submits to the Board, that a witness would be subject to unreasonable risk of harm by testifying at the hearing, a subpoena shall not be issued to compel the personal attendance of that witness at the hearing. However, that witness may be compelled to testify by means of a sworn declaration as described in item #4 below. (Education Code 48918(i))

4. **Presentation of Evidence:** Technical rules of evidence shall not apply to the expulsion hearing, but relevant evidence may be admitted and used as proof only if it is the kind of evidence on which reasonable persons can rely in the conduct of serious affairs. The decision of the Board to expel shall be supported by substantial evidence that the student committed any of the acts pursuant to Education Code 48900 and listed in "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" and "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12" above. (Education Code 48918(h))

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Note: Findings of fact made by the Board or a hearing panel must not be based on hearsay alone. "Hearsay" is evidence of an oral or written statement made by a person who is not present at the hearing which is offered to establish a fact as being true. Some exceptions to the hearsay rule exist under the Evidence Code and Education Code; the district should consult legal counsel as appropriate.

Findings of fact shall be based solely on the evidence at the hearing. Although no finding shall be based solely on hearsay, sworn declarations may be admitted as testimony from witnesses whose disclosure of their identity or testimony at the hearing may subject them to an unreasonable risk of physical or psychological harm. (Education Code 48918(f))

In cases where a search of a student's person or property has occurred, evidence describing the reasonableness of the search shall be included in the hearing record.

Note: Education Code 48918.6 provides that testimony by a student witness at an expulsion hearing is privileged and thus protected from liability for defamation pursuant to Civil Code 47(b).

5. **Testimony by Complaining Witnesses:** The following procedures shall be observed when a hearing involves allegations of sexual assault or sexual battery by a student: (Education Code 48918, 48918.5)
 - a. Any complaining witness shall be given five days' notice before being called to testify.
 - b. Any complaining witness shall be entitled to have up to two adult support persons, including, but not limited to, a parent/guardian or legal counsel, present during his/her testimony.
 - c. Before a complaining witness testifies, support persons shall be admonished that the hearing is confidential.
 - d. The person presiding over the hearing may remove a support person whom he/she finds is disrupting the hearing.
 - e. If one or both support persons are also witnesses, the hearing shall be conducted in accordance with Penal Code 868.5.
 - f. Evidence of specific instances of prior sexual conduct of a complaining witness shall be presumed inadmissible and shall not be heard unless the person conducting the hearing determines that extraordinary circumstances require the evidence to be heard. Before such a determination is made, the complaining witness shall be given notice and an opportunity to oppose the introduction of this evidence. In the hearing on the admissibility of this

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

evidence, the complaining witness shall be entitled to be represented by a parent/guardian, legal counsel, or other support person. Reputation or opinion evidence regarding the sexual behavior of a complaining witness shall not be admissible for any purpose.

- g. In order to facilitate a free and accurate statement of the experiences of the complaining witness and to prevent discouragement of complaints, the district shall provide a nonthreatening environment.
 - (1) The district shall provide a room separate from the hearing room for the use of the complaining witness before and during breaks in testimony.
 - (2) At the discretion of the person conducting the hearing, the complaining witness shall be allowed reasonable periods of relief from examination and cross-examination during which he/she may leave the hearing room.
 - (3) The person conducting the hearing may:
 - (a) Arrange the seating within the hearing room so as to facilitate a less intimidating environment for the complaining witness
 - (b) Limit the time for taking the testimony of a complaining witness to the hours he/she is normally in school, if there is no good cause to take the testimony during other hours
 - (c) Permit one of the support persons to accompany the complaining witness to the witness stand
6. **Decision:** The Board's decision as to whether to expel a student shall be made within 40 school days after the student is removed from his/her school of attendance, unless the student requests in writing that the decision be postponed. (Education Code 48918(a))

Alternative Expulsion Hearing: Hearing Officer or Administrative Panel

Note: For districts that use a hearing officer or administrative panel, Education Code 48918 **mandates** that the Board adopt procedures that include the following section.

Instead of conducting an expulsion hearing itself, the Board may contract with the county hearing officer or with the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California for a hearing officer. The Board may also appoint an impartial administrative panel composed of three or more certificated personnel, none of whom shall be members of the Board or on the staff of the school in which the student is enrolled. (Education Code 48918)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

A hearing conducted by the hearing officer or administrative panel shall conform to the same procedures applicable to a hearing conducted by the Board as specified above in "Conduct of Expulsion Hearing," including the requirement to issue a decision within 40 school days of the student's removal from school, unless the student requests that the decision be postponed. (Education Code 48918(a) and (d))

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48918, as amended by SB 1111 (Ch. 837, Statutes of 2014), if the hearing officer or administrative panel does not recommend expulsion, a student must be permitted to return to the classroom instructional program from which the expulsion referral was made, unless the student's parent/guardian requests a different placement. As amended, Education Code 48918 also states that a student who is found to have committed any of the violations listed in "Authority to Expel" in the accompanying Board policy but for whom expulsion is not recommended may be referred to his/her prior school. However, the hearing officer or administrative panel, like the Board, must recommend expulsion or a suspended expulsion under Education Code 48915, if it finds that a student committed any such violation that mandates expulsion. District should consult legal counsel to resolve this apparent discrepancy.

The hearing officer or administrative panel shall, within three school days after the hearing, determine whether to recommend expulsion of the student to the Board. If expulsion is not recommended, the expulsion proceeding shall be terminated and the student shall be immediately reinstated and permitted to return to the classroom instructional program from which the referral was made, unless another placement is requested in writing by the student's parent/guardian. Before the student's placement decision is made by his/her parent/guardian, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with the parent/guardian and district staff, including the student's teachers, regarding other placement options for the student in addition to the option to return to the classroom instructional program from which the student's expulsion referral was made. The decision to not recommend expulsion shall be final. (Education Code 48918(e))

If expulsion is recommended, findings of fact in support of the recommendation shall be prepared and submitted to the Board. All findings of fact and recommendations shall be based solely on the evidence presented at the hearing. The Board may accept the recommendation based either upon a review of the findings of fact and recommendations submitted or upon the results of any supplementary hearing the Board may order. (Education Code 48918(f))

In accordance with Board policy, the hearing officer or administrative panel may recommend that the Board suspend the enforcement of the expulsion. If the hearing officer or administrative panel recommends that the Board expel a student but suspend the enforcement of the expulsion, the student shall not be reinstated and permitted to return to the classroom instructional program from which the referral was made until the Board has ruled on the recommendation. (Education Code 48917, 48918)

Final Action by the Board

Note: Education Code 48918 **mandates** that the Board adopt procedures that include the following paragraph.

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Whether the expulsion hearing is conducted in closed or public session by the Board, a hearing officer, or an administrative panel or is waived through the signing of a stipulated expulsion agreement, the final action to expel shall be taken by the Board in public. (Education Code 48918(j))

(cf. 9321.1 - Closed Session Actions and Reports)

The Board's decision is final. If the decision is to not expel, the student shall be reinstated immediately. If the decision is to suspend the enforcement of the expulsion, the student shall be reinstated under the conditions of the suspended expulsion.

Note: The Gun-Free Schools Act, 20 USC 7151, requires that information in the following paragraph be sent to the California Department of Education (CDE) for assurances of compliance with federal and state law. For other language that must be submitted to the CDE, see section below entitled "Notifications to Law Enforcement Authorities."

Upon ordering an expulsion, the Board shall set a date when the student shall be reviewed for readmission to a school within the district. For a student expelled for any act listed under "Mandatory Recommendation and Mandatory Expulsion" above, this date shall be one year from the date the expulsion occurred, except that the Board may set an earlier date on a case-by-case basis. For a student expelled for other acts, this date shall be no later than the last day of the semester following the semester in which the expulsion occurred. If an expulsion is ordered during summer session or the intersession period of a year-round program, the Board shall set a date when the student shall be reviewed for readmission not later than the last day of the semester following the summer session or intersession period in which the expulsion occurred. (Education Code 48916)

At the time of the expulsion order, the Board shall recommend a plan for the student's rehabilitation, which may include: (Education Code 48916)

1. Periodic review, as well as assessment at the time of review, for readmission
2. Recommendations for improved academic performance, tutoring, special education assessments, job training, counseling, employment, community service, or other rehabilitative programs

Note: The following paragraph is **optional**. Education Code 48916.5 authorizes, but does not mandate, the Board to make the following requirement of certain expelled students.

With parent/guardian consent, students who have been expelled for reasons relating to controlled substances or alcohol may be required to enroll in a county-sponsored drug rehabilitation program before returning to school. (Education Code 48916.5)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Written Notice to Expel

The Superintendent or designee shall send written notice of the decision to expel to the student or parent/guardian. This notice shall include the following:

1. The specific offense committed by the student for any of the causes for suspension or expulsion listed above under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" or "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12" (Education Code 48900.8)
2. The fact that a description of readmission procedures will be made available to the student and his/her parent/guardian (Education Code 48916)
3. Notice of the right to appeal the expulsion to the County Board (Education Code 48918)
4. Notice of the alternative educational placement to be provided to the student during the time of expulsion (Education Code 48918)
5. Notice of the student's or parent/guardian's obligation to inform any new district in which the student seeks to enroll of the student's status with the expelling district, pursuant to Education Code 48915.1 (Education Code 48918)

Decision to Suspend Expulsion Order

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48917, the Board's criteria for suspending the enforcement of expulsions must be applied uniformly to all students. Items #1-3 below are optional and should be revised to reflect district criteria.

In accordance with Board policy, when deciding whether to suspend the enforcement of an expulsion order, the Board shall take into account the following criteria:

1. The student's pattern of behavior
2. The seriousness of the misconduct
3. The student's attitude toward the misconduct and his/her willingness to follow a rehabilitation program

The suspension of the enforcement of an expulsion shall be governed by the following:

1. The Board may, as a condition of the suspension of enforcement, assign the student to a school, class, or program appropriate for the student's rehabilitation. This

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

- rehabilitation program may provide for the involvement of the student's parent/guardian in the student's education. However, a parent/guardian's refusal to participate in the rehabilitation program shall not be considered in the Board's determination as to whether the student has satisfactorily completed the rehabilitation program. (Education Code 48917)
2. During the period when enforcement of the expulsion order is suspended, the student shall be on probationary status. (Education Code 48917)
 3. The suspension of the enforcement of an expulsion order may be revoked by the Board if the student commits any of the acts listed under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" or "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12" above or violates any of the district's rules and regulations governing student conduct. (Education Code 48917)
 4. When the suspension of enforcement of an expulsion order is revoked, a student may be expelled under the terms of the original expulsion order. (Education Code 48917)
 5. Upon satisfactory completion of the rehabilitation assignment, the Board shall reinstate the student in a district school. Upon reinstatement, the Board may order the expunging of any or all records of the expulsion proceedings. (Education Code 48917)
 6. The Superintendent or designee shall send written notice of any decision to suspend the enforcement of an expulsion order during a period of probation to the student or parent/guardian. The notice shall inform the parent/guardian of the right to appeal the expulsion to the County Board, the alternative educational placement to be provided to the student during the period of expulsion, and the student's or parent/guardian's obligation to inform any new district in which the student seeks to enroll of his/her status with the expelling district, pursuant to Education Code 48915.1(b). (Education Code 48918(j))
 7. Suspension of the enforcement of an expulsion order shall not affect the time period and requirements for the filing of an appeal of the expulsion order with the County Board. (Education Code 48917)

Appeal

The student or parent/guardian is entitled to file an appeal of the Board's decision with the County Board. The appeal must be filed within 30 days of the Board's decision to expel, even if the expulsion order is suspended and the student is placed on probation. (Education Code 48919)

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

If the student submits a written request for a copy of the written transcripts and supporting documents from the district simultaneously with the filing of the notice of appeal with the County Board, the district shall provide the student with these documents within 10 school days following the student's written request. (Education Code 48919)

Notification to Law Enforcement Authorities

Note: The Gun-Free Schools Act, 20 USC 7151, requires that information in the following two paragraphs be sent to the CDE for assurances of compliance with federal and state law.

In addition, Education Code 48902 requires the principal or designee to notify law enforcement authorities when a student or nonstudent possesses a firearm or explosive or sells or furnishes a firearm at school. However, when the student involved in such a case is a student with a disability, Education Code 49076 requires any law enforcement authority to which student information is disclosed to certify that those records will not be disclosed to another party without the prior written consent of the student's parent/guardian or other person invested with the student's educational right; see AR 5144.2 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities).

Prior to the suspension or expulsion of any student, the principal or designee shall notify appropriate city or county law enforcement authorities of any student acts of assault which may have violated Penal Code 245. (Education Code 48902)

The principal or designee also shall notify appropriate city or county law enforcement authorities of any student acts which may involve the possession or sale of narcotics or of a controlled substance. In addition, law enforcement authorities shall be notified regarding any acts by students regarding the possession, sale, or furnishing of firearms, explosives, or other dangerous weapons in violation of Education Code 48915(c)(1) or (5) or Penal Code 626.9 and 626.10. (Education Code 48902)

Within one school day after a student's suspension or expulsion, the principal or designee shall notify appropriate city or county law enforcement authorities, by telephone or other appropriate means, of any student acts which may violate Education Code 48900(c) or (d), relating to the possession, use, offering, or sale of controlled substances, alcohol, or intoxicants of any kind. (Education Code 48902)

Placement During Expulsion

Note: Education Code 48915 requires the Board to refer all expelled students to a program of study that is prepared to accommodate students with discipline problems and that is not located at the school the student currently attends or at any regular elementary, middle, junior, or senior high school. However, students expelled for the acts described in Education Code 48900(f) through (m) or Education Code 48900.2, 48900.3, or 48900.4 may be referred to a program of study that is at another elementary, middle, junior, or senior high school if the County Superintendent of Schools certifies that an alternative program is not available at a site away from such a school.

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

Education Code 48915.01 states that if the Board has established a community day school pursuant to Education Code 48661 on the same site as an elementary, middle, junior, or senior high school, expelled students may be referred to the community day school at that site. Although Education Code 48663 prohibits the use of independent study in community day schools, Education Code 48916.1 does not in any way restrict the district from offering independent study as a voluntary alternative placement option for expelled students.

The Board shall refer expelled students to a program of study that is: (Education Code 48915, 48915.01)

1. Appropriately prepared to accommodate students who exhibit discipline problems
2. Not provided at a comprehensive middle, junior, or senior high school or at any elementary school, unless the program is offered at a community day school established at any of these
3. Not housed at the school site attended by the student at the time of suspension

(cf. 6158 - Independent Study)

(cf. 6185 - Community Day School)

When the placement described above is not available and when the County Superintendent so certifies, students expelled for only acts described in items #6-12 under "Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades K-12" and items #1-3 under "Additional Grounds for Suspension and Expulsion: Grades 4-12" above may be referred to a program of study that is provided at another comprehensive middle, junior, or senior high school or at an elementary school. (Education Code 48915)

The program for a student expelled from any of grades K-6 shall not be combined or merged with programs offered to students in any of grades 7-12. (Education Code 48916.1)

Readmission After Expulsion

Note: Education Code 48916 **mandates** that the Board adopt rules and regulations establishing a procedure for filing and processing requests for readmission and a process for Board review of all expelled students for readmission. Items #1-2 below should be revised to reflect district practice.

Prior to the date set by the Board for the student's readmission:

1. The Superintendent or designee shall hold a conference with the parent/guardian and the student. At the conference, the student's rehabilitation plan shall be reviewed and the Superintendent or designee shall verify that the provisions of this plan have been met. School regulations shall be reviewed and the student and parent/guardian shall be asked to indicate in writing their willingness to comply with these regulations.

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

2. The Superintendent or designee shall transmit to the Board his/her recommendation regarding readmission. The Board shall consider this recommendation in closed session. If a written request for open session is received from the parent/guardian or adult student, it shall be honored to the extent that privacy rights of other students are not violated.
3. If the readmission is granted, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the student and parent/guardian, by registered mail, of the Board's decision regarding readmission.
4. The Board may deny readmission only if it finds that the student has not satisfied the conditions of the rehabilitation plan or that the student continues to pose a danger to campus safety or to other district students or employees. (Education Code 48916)
5. If the Board denies the readmission of a student, the Board shall determine either to continue the student's placement in the alternative educational program initially selected or to place the student in another program that serves expelled students, including placement in a county community school.
6. The Board shall provide written notice to the expelled student and parent/guardian describing the reasons for denying readmittance into the regular program. This notice shall indicate the Board's determination of the educational program which the Board has chosen. The student shall enroll in that program unless the parent/guardian chooses to enroll the student in another school district. (Education Code 48916)

No student shall be denied readmission into the district based solely on the student's arrest, adjudication by a juvenile court, formal or informal supervision by a probation officer, detention in a juvenile facility, enrollment in a juvenile court school, or other such contact with the juvenile justice system. (Education Code 48645.5)

Maintenance of Records

The district shall maintain a record of each suspension and expulsion, including its specific cause(s). (Education Code 48900.8)

Expulsion records of any student shall be maintained in the student's mandatory interim record and sent to any school in which the student subsequently enrolls upon written request by that school. (Education Code 48918(k))

<p>Note: Education Code 48915.1 requires that, when an expelled student asks to enroll in another district, the receiving district must hold a hearing to determine whether the student poses a danger to its students or staff. The receiving district then may either deny or permit the enrollment. Upon request from another district, the expelling district must provide information about the expulsion within five days.</p>
--

SUSPENSION AND EXPULSION/DUE PROCESS (continued)

The Superintendent or designee shall, within five working days, honor any other district's request for information about an expulsion from this district. (Education Code 48915.1)

(cf. 5119 - Students Expelled from Other Districts)

ATHLETIC COMPETITION

Nondiscrimination and Equivalent Opportunities in the Athletic Program

Note: The following section reflects pertinent provisions of federal and state law regarding nondiscrimination (Title IX, 20 USC 1681-1688; Education Code 200-262.4; 5 CCR 4900-4965). The Office for Civil Rights (OCR) in the U.S. Department of Education oversees complaints regarding violations of Title IX.

No student shall be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be denied equivalent opportunity in, or otherwise be discriminated against in interscholastic, intramural, or club athletics on the basis of actual or perceived sex, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, gender expression, ethnic group identification, race, ancestry, national origin, religion, color, mental or physical disability, or any other basis specified in law. (Education Code 220, 221.5, 230; 5 CCR 4920; 34 CFR 106.41)

(cf. 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities)
(cf. 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment)

Note: 5 CCR 4921 and 34 CFR 106.41 authorize the establishment of separate teams for males and females where the selection of teams is based on competitive skills. 34 CFR 106.41 also authorizes single-sex teams for contact sports, as defined. Because state regulations do not address single-sex teams for contact sports, districts should consult legal counsel prior to establishing any such single-sex team for a contact sport for which selection is not based on competitive skills.

The Superintendent or designee may provide single-sex teams when selection for the teams is based on competitive skills. (5 CCR 4921; 34 CFR 106.41)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 221.5, a district is required to permit a transgender student to participate in sex-segregated school programs and activities, including athletic teams and competitions, consistent with his/her gender identity, regardless of the gender listed in the student's records; see BP/AR 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment. The California Interscholastic Federation's (CIF) bylaws and Guidelines for Gender Identity Participation contain procedures for addressing student complaints regarding gender identity-based participation in interscholastic sports. Also see CSBA's Final Guidance: AB 1266, Transgender and Gender Nonconforming Students, Privacy, Programs, Activities and Facilities. Districts should consult legal counsel about applicable standards for determining a student's gender identity.

Each student shall be allowed to participate in any single-sex athletic program or activity consistent with his/her gender identity and for which he/she is otherwise eligible to participate, irrespective of the gender listed on the student's records. (Education Code 221.5)

(cf. 5125 - Student Records)

When a school provides only one team in a particular sport for members of one sex, but provides no team in the same sport for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities in the total program for that sex have been previously limited, members of the excluded sex

ATHLETIC COMPETITION (continued)

shall be allowed to try out and compete with the team. The same standards for eligibility shall be applied to every student trying out for the team, regardless of sex, sexual orientation, gender, gender identity, gender expression, or other protected group status. (5 CCR 4921; 34 CFR 106.41)

Note: 5 CCR 4922 and 34 CFR 106.41, as reflected in items #1-11 below, list factors that districts must consider when determining whether equivalent opportunities are being provided. The CIF's A Guide to Equity in Athletics provides suggested actions that districts can take for each of the factors to help the district meet its equivalence goals. Any district with questions about equivalent athletic opportunities for its students should consult legal counsel.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that equivalent opportunities are available to both sexes in athletic programs by considering, among other factors: (5 CCR 4922; 34 CFR 106.41)

1. Whether the offered selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of both sexes

Note: Education Code 230 provides the following three-part test to determine if a district has effectively accommodated the interests and abilities of both sexes in athletics. This test is the same three-part test that is used by OCR for helping to determine equivalent opportunities under Title IX.

The athletic program may be found to effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of both sexes using any one of the following tests: (Education Code 230)

Note: CIF's A Guide to Equity in Athletics advises that, in order to meet the criterion specified in item #a below, the ratio of male/female athletes should be within five percent of the ratio of male/female district enrollment.

- a. Whether the interscholastic-level participation opportunities for male and female students are provided in numbers substantially proportionate to their respective enrollments
- b. Where the members of one sex have been and are underrepresented among interscholastic athletes, whether the district can show a history and a continuing practice of program expansion that is demonstrably responsive to the developing interests and abilities of the members of that sex

Note: OCR issued a letter in April 2010 withdrawing its earlier guidance which relied on a single survey instrument to demonstrate that an institution is accommodating student interests and abilities in compliance with item #c below. Although OCR's letter applies to intercollegiate athletic programs, OCR's web site clarifies that the general principles also apply to interscholastic and intramural programs at elementary and secondary schools.

ATHLETIC COMPETITION (continued)

In evaluating whether there is an unmet interest in a particular sport and sufficient ability to sustain a team in the sport, OCR considers (1) whether an institution uses nondiscriminatory methods of assessment when determining the athletic interests and abilities of its students, (2) whether a viable team for the underrepresented sex was recently eliminated, (3) multiple indicators of interest, (4) multiple indicators of ability, and (5) frequency of conducting assessments. Thus, a student survey is one of multiple indicators that may be used. The OCR letter provides information that the district might consider in developing its own survey. In addition, CIF's A Guide to Equity in Athletics provides sample surveys.

- c. Where the members of one sex are underrepresented among interscholastic athletes and the district cannot show a history and continuing practice of program expansion as required in item #b above, whether the district can demonstrate that the interests and abilities of the members of that sex have been fully and effectively accommodated by the present program
2. The provision and maintenance of equipment and supplies
 3. Scheduling of games and practice times, selection of the season for a sport, and location of the games and practices
 4. Travel and per diem allowances
 5. Opportunities to receive coaching and academic tutoring
 6. Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors
 7. Provision of locker rooms, practice facilities, and competitive facilities
 8. Provision of medical and training facilities and services
 9. Provision of housing and dining facilities and services
 10. Publicity

Note: 5 CCR 4922 clarifies that unequal aggregate expenditures for members of each sex or unequal expenditures for male and female teams shall not by itself constitute a failure to provide equivalent opportunities. However, the provision of necessary funding for teams of both sexes is a factor in the determination, as specified below.

11. Provision of necessary funds

Note: Education Code 221.9, as added by SB 1349 (Ch. 258, Statutes of 2014), requires each school that offers competitive athletics (i.e., any sport that has a coach and a governing organization, practices and competes during a defined season, and has competition as its primary goal) to post the following information on its school web site beginning in the 2015-16 school year and every year thereafter. If the

ATHLETIC COMPETITION (continued)

school does not have its own web site, then the district must post that information on the district web site, disaggregated by school site. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

Beginning with the 2015-16 school year and every year thereafter, each school that offers competitive athletics shall post the following information on its school web site, or on the district web site if the school does not have a web site, at the end of the school year: (Education Code 221.9)

1. The total enrollment of the school, classified by gender
2. The number of students enrolled at the school who participate in competitive athletics, classified by gender
3. The number of boys' and girls' teams, classified by sport and by competition level

(cf. 1113 - District and School Web Sites)

The data reported for items #1-3 above shall reflect the total number of players on a team roster on the official first day of competition. The materials used to compile this information shall be retained by the school for at least three years after the information is posted on the web site. (Education Code 221.9)

(cf. 3580 - District Records)

Health and Safety

Note: Education Code 49475 requires districts to distribute information on concussions and head injuries to student athletes and their parents/guardians. The district may use fact sheets developed by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, available on CIF's web site, or other resources to develop the information sheet.

The requirements of Education Code 49475 apply to any district that offers an athletic program at any grade level and for any sport. These requirements do not apply to students engaging in an athletic activity during the regular school day or as part of a physical education course.

The Superintendent or designee shall annually distribute to student athletes and their parents/guardians an information sheet on concussions and head injuries. The student and parent/guardian shall sign and return the information sheet before the student's initiating practice or competition. (Education Code 49475)

(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

Note: Education Code 49475 requires that an athlete at any grade level who is suspected of sustaining a concussion be immediately removed from the athletic activity and not allowed to return until a health care

ATHLETIC COMPETITION (continued)

provider provides written clearance. CIF's web site includes an Acute Concussion Evaluation form which may be used to provide injured students and their parents/guardians with information about monitoring symptoms and the health care provider's recommendations regarding returning to daily activities, school, and sports.

As amended by AB 2127 (Ch. 165, Statutes of 2014), Education Code 49475 requires that, if the health care provider determines that the athlete sustained a concussion or head injury, the athlete must complete a graduated return-to-play protocol as described below.

If a student athlete is suspected of sustaining a concussion or head injury in an athletic activity, he/she shall be immediately removed from the activity for the remainder of the day. The student shall not be permitted to return to the activity until he/she is evaluated by a licensed health care provider trained in the management of concussions and receives the health care provider's written clearance to return to the activity. If the health care provider determines that the athlete sustained a concussion or a head injury, the athlete shall also complete a graduated return-to-play protocol of no less than seven days in duration under the supervision of a licensed health care provider. (Education Code 49475)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify the student's parent/guardian of the date, time, and extent of any injury suffered by the student and any actions taken to treat the student.

Note: Education Code 35179.1 encourages the establishment of a California High School Coaching Education and Training Program for coaches' training including, but not limited to, CPR and a basic understanding of the signs and symptoms of concussions and appropriate response to them. CIF makes a free, online course available through its web site.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide training to coaches and/or athletic trainers regarding concussion symptoms, prevention, and appropriate response.

(cf. 4127/4227/4327 - *Temporary Athletic Team Coaches*)

Note: The following paragraph is for use by districts that offer a football program and may be revised to reflect the grade levels offered by the district. AB 2127 (Ch. 165, Statutes of 2014) added Education Code 35179.5 to limit full-contact practices by a middle school or high school football team, as follows.

A middle school or high school football team shall not hold a full-contact practice during the off-season and shall not conduct more than two full-contact practices per week during the preseason and regular season (from 30 days before the commencement of the regular season until the completion of the final interscholastic football game of that season). In addition, the full-contact portion of a practice shall not exceed 90 minutes in any single day. For these purposes, *full-contact practice* means a practice where drills or live action is conducted that involves collisions at game speed, where players execute tackles and other activity that is typical of an actual tackle football game. (Education Code 35179.5)

ATHLETIC COMPETITION (continued)**Parental Notifications**

Note: Education Code 33353 requires CIF to provide information to students and parents/guardians about procedures for discrimination complaints arising from interscholastic athletic activities. Education Code 33354 allows a complainant to file a discrimination complaint directly with the California Department of Education (CDE).

The following **optional** section lists notices that the district may send to parents/guardians of students participating in interscholastic athletics. This section should be revised to reflect district practice.

Before a student participates in interscholastic athletic activities, the Superintendent or designee shall send a notice to the student's parents/guardians which:

1. Contains information about the procedures for filing a discrimination complaint that arises out of an interscholastic athletic activity, including the name of the district's Title IX Coordinator

(cf. 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures)

Note: Education Code 270-271 require CDE to post on its web site an "Athletes' Bill of Rights," a list of student rights based on Title IX.

2. Includes a copy of the Athletes' Bill of Rights pursuant to Education Code 271

Note: In Kahn v. East Side Union High School District, the California Supreme Court analyzed the liability of a coach for an injury to a member of a high school diving team. The court acknowledged that some risk of injury is inherent in sports and part of a coach's job is to "push" a student athlete to advance his/her skill level and to undertake more difficult tasks. According to the court, a coach could be found liable only when he/she intentionally injures the student or engages in conduct that is so reckless that it is outside of the ordinary activity involved in teaching or coaching the sport.

The district may or may not wish to seek a waiver of liability for accidents or injuries resulting from participation in athletic activities. Whether a liability waiver is legally effective is likely to be determined on a case-by-case basis, and it is questionable whether a student's right to participate in extracurricular activities could be made contingent upon the submission of a waiver. Legal counsel should be consulted when addressing the complex issues related to liability waivers.

3. Explains that there is an element of risk associated with all athletic competitions and that the district cannot guarantee that students will not be injured, despite a commitment to every participant's health and welfare

(cf. 3530 - Risk Management/Insurance)

Note: Education Code 32221.5 requires the district to provide information about insurance protection to each student participating on a school athletic team. For specific language that must be contained in this statement, see AR 5143 - Insurance.

ATHLETIC COMPETITION (continued)

4. Provides information about insurance protection pursuant to Education Code 32221.5

(cf. 5143 - Insurance)

5. Requests parental permission for the student to participate in the program and, if appropriate, be transported by the district to and from competitions

(cf. 3541.1 - Transportation for School-Related Trips)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48900, a student may be subject to suspension or expulsion if he/she engages, or attempts to engage, in hazing.
--

6. States the district's expectation that students adhere strictly to all safety rules, regulations, and instructions, as well as rules and guidelines related to conduct and sportsmanship

(cf. 5144 - Discipline)

(cf. 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process)

7. Includes a copy of the local California Interscholastic Federation (CIF) league rules

Note: As required by Education Code 49033, CIF bylaws require any student participating in athletics and his/her parent/guardian to sign a statement that the student will not use steroids or dietary supplements banned by the U.S. Anti-Doping Agency as well as the substance synephrine, unless the student has a written prescription from a licensed health care practitioner to treat a medical condition. See BP/AR/E 5131.63 - Steroids.
--

8. Includes information about the CIF bylaw and district policy requiring any student athlete and his/her parent/guardian to sign a statement that the student will not use steroids or dietary supplements banned by the U.S. Anti-Doping Agency

(cf. 5131.63 - Steroids)

INDEPENDENT STUDY

Note: Education Code 51745-51749.6 authorize districts to establish independent study programs to meet the educational needs of students. Independent study may be offered as a program within a school, as a charter school, or as an alternative school of choice pursuant to Education Code 58500-58512; see AR 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization, BP 6146.11 - Alternative Credits Toward Graduation, and BP/AR 6181 - Alternative Schools/Programs of Choice.

Education Code 51747 **mandates** that the Governing Board adopt a policy with specified components as a condition of receiving state apportionments for independent study students. In addition, Education Code 51749.5, as added by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014), **mandates** that the Board adopt policy with specified components as a condition of offering a program of course-based independent study beginning in the 2015-16 school year. The mandated components are reflected throughout this policy and the accompanying administrative regulation.

When developing policy on independent study, 5 CCR 11701 requires the Board to consider, in a public hearing, (1) the scope of its existing or prospective use of independent study as an instructional strategy, (2) its purposes in authorizing independent study, and (3) factors bearing specifically on the maximum realistic lengths of assignments and acceptable number of missed assignments for specific populations of students or adult students.

The Governing Board authorizes independent study as an optional alternative instructional strategy for eligible students whose needs may be best met through study outside of the regular classroom setting. Independent study shall offer a means of individualizing the educational plan to serve students who desire a more challenging educational experience, whose health or other personal circumstances make classroom attendance difficult, who are unable to access course(s) due to scheduling problems, and/or who need to make up credits or fill gaps in their learning. As necessary to meet student needs, independent study may be offered on a full-time basis or on a part-time basis in conjunction with part- or full-time classroom study.

(cf. 5147 - Dropout Prevention)

(cf. 6011 - Academic Standards)

(cf. 6143 - Courses of Study)

(cf. 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements)

(cf. 6146.11 - Alternative Credits Toward Graduation)

(cf. 6172 - Gifted and Talented Student Program)

(cf. 6200 - Adult Education)

The Superintendent or designee may provide a variety of independent study opportunities, including, but not limited to, through a program or class within a comprehensive school, an alternative school or program of choice, a charter school, a home-based format, and an online course.

(cf. 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization)

(cf. 6181 - Alternative Schools/Programs of Choice)

A student's participation in independent study shall be voluntary. Students participating in independent study shall have the right, at any time, to enter or return to the regular classroom mode of instruction. (Education Code 51747; 5 CCR 11700)

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

Parents/guardians of students who are interested in independent study shall contact the Superintendent or designee. The Superintendent or designee shall approve independent study for an individual student only upon determining that the student is prepared to meet the district's requirements for independent study and is likely to succeed in independent study as well as or better than he/she would in the regular classroom setting.

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 46300, the attendance of students participating in independent study for five or more consecutive school days will be included in computing average daily attendance for apportionment purposes. The following **optional** paragraph is for use by districts that wish to limit independent study to periods of five or more consecutive school days.

The minimum period of time for any independent study option shall be five consecutive school days.

Written Agreements

Note: Education Code 51747 **mandates** that the Board adopt a policy providing that a current written agreement (i.e., the "master agreement") will be maintained for each student who participates in independent study for five or more consecutive school days. As amended by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014), Education Code 51747 provides that no independent study agreement can be valid for longer than one school year.

In addition, Education Code 51749.5, as added by SB 858, **mandates** that the Board adopt a policy providing that a "learning agreement" be maintained for each student participating in course-based independent study.

See the accompanying administrative regulation for required content of these agreements.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that a written master agreement and, as appropriate, a learning agreement for students participating in course-based independent study exist for each participating student as prescribed by law. (Education Code 51747, 51749.5)

Note: Education Code 51747 **mandates** that the Board, in a public hearing, adopt a policy on the maximum length of time, by grade level and type of program, which may elapse between the time an independent study assignment is made and the date by which the student must complete the assignment. 5 CCR 11700 defines "type of program" as the statutory program category for purposes of attendance accounting, such as adult education or continuation high school. In addition, 5 CCR 11701 **mandates** that Board policy reflect an awareness that excessive leniency in the duration of independent study assignments can result in a student falling so far behind his/her peers as to increase, rather than decrease, the risk of dropping out of school.

The following paragraph sets one week, for all grade levels and types of programs, as the maximum length of time an independent study assignment should be completed. **This paragraph should be revised to reflect the length of time determined by the Board.** In order to ensure that apportionments are received, the district's written agreement should also be revised to reflect the length of time determined by the Board in its policy.

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

The master agreement shall specify the length of time in which each independent study assignment must be completed. Because excessive leniency in the duration of independent study assignments may result in a student falling behind his/her peers and increase the risk of dropping out of school, independent study assignments shall be no more than one week for all grade levels and types of program. However, when necessary based on the specific circumstances of the student's approved program, the Superintendent or designee may allow for a longer period of time between the date an assignment is made and when it is due, up to the termination date of the agreement.

Note: Education Code 51747 **mandates** that the Board, in a public hearing, adopt a policy which specifies the number of missed assignments allowed before an evaluation would be required to determine whether it is in a student's best interest to remain in independent study. **The following paragraph specifies a maximum of three assignments and should be revised to reflect the Board's determination of the number of missed assignments that will trigger an evaluation.**

The number of missed assignments that will trigger an evaluation must be included in the student's written agreement; see the accompanying administrative regulation. In order to ensure that apportionments are received, the district's written agreement should also be revised to reflect the number of assignments determined by the Board in its policy.

An evaluation shall be conducted to determine whether it is in a student's best interest to remain in independent study whenever the student misses three assignments, unless the student's written agreement specifies a lower or higher number of missed assignments based on the nature of the assignments, the total number of assignments, and/or other unique circumstances.

Student-Teacher Conferences

Note: The following **optional** section may be revised to reflect district practice.

Supervising teachers should establish an appropriate schedule for student-teacher conferences in order to help identify students falling behind in their work or in danger of failing or dropping out of school. Teachers are expected to monitor student progress and work closely with each student to determine the amount and type of contact needed for the student to be successful in the program.

Missing appointments with the supervising teacher without valid reasons may trigger an evaluation to determine whether the student should remain in independent study.

Home-Based Independent Study

Note: The following section is **optional**.

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

The Superintendent or designee shall encourage parents/guardians desiring to teach their children at home to have their children participate in independent study. Such participation allows continued contact and cooperation between the school system and the home-based student and ensures that the student will be offered a standards-based education substantially equivalent in quality and quantity to the district's classroom instruction.

Program Evaluation

Note: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice.
--

The Superintendent or designee shall annually report to the Board the number of district students participating in independent study, the average daily attendance generated for apportionment purposes, student performance as measured by standard indicators and in comparison to students in classroom-based instruction, and the number and proportion of independent study students who graduate or successfully complete independent study. Based on the program evaluation, the Board and Superintendent shall determine areas for program improvement as needed.

(cf. 0500 - Accountability)

(cf. 5121 - Grades/Evaluation of Student Achievement)

(cf. 6162.5 - Student Assessment)

(cf. 6162.51 - State Academic Achievement Tests)

(cf. 6162.52 - High School Exit Examination)

Legal Reference: (see next page)

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

17289 Exemption for facilities
41976.2 Independent study programs; adult education funding
42238 Revenue limits
42238.05 Local control funding formula; average daily attendance
44865 Qualifications for home teachers and teachers in special classes and schools
46200-46208 Instructional day and year
46300-46307.1 Methods of computing average daily attendance
47612.5 Independent study in charter schools
48204 Residency
48206.3 Home or hospital instruction; students with temporary disabilities
48220 Classes of children exempted
48340 Improvement of pupil attendance
48915 Expulsion; particular circumstances
48916.1 Educational program requirements for expelled students
48917 Suspension of expulsion order
49011 Student fees
51225.3 Requirements for high school graduation
51745-51749.6 Independent study programs
52522 Adult education alternative instructional delivery
52523 Adult education as supplement to high school curriculum; criteria
56026 Individuals with exceptional needs
58500-58512 Alternative schools and programs of choice

FAMILY CODE

6550 Authorization affidavits

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 5

11700-11703 Independent study

19819 State audit compliance

UNITED STATES CODE, TITLE 20

6301 Highly qualified teachers

COURT DECISIONS

Modesto City Schools v. Education Audits Appeal Panel, (2004) 123 Cal.App.4th 1365

EDUCATION AUDIT APPEALS PANEL DECISIONS

Lucerne Valley Unified School District, Case No. 03-02 (2005)

Management Resources:

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PUBLICATIONS

Elements of Exemplary Independent Study

Approaches to Satisfying No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 Teacher Requirements for Independent Study in Secondary Schools, January 28, 2010

WEB SITES

California Consortium for Independent Study: <http://www.ccis.org>

California Department of Education, Independent Study: <http://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/eo/is>

Education Audit Appeals Panel: <http://www.eaap.ca.gov>

INDEPENDENT STUDY

Educational Opportunities

Note: The following section is **optional**. Education Code 51745 lists educational opportunities that may be provided through independent study. The district may revise or expand items #1-5 below to reflect district practice.

Educational opportunities offered through independent study may include, but are not limited to: (Education Code 51745)

1. Special assignments extending the content of regular courses of instruction
(cf. 6143 - Courses of Study)
2. Individualized study in a particular area of interest or in a subject not currently available in the regular school curriculum
3. Individualized alternative education designed to teach the knowledge and skills of the core curriculum, but not provided as an alternative curriculum
4. Continuing and special study during travel
(cf. 5112.3 - Student Leave of Absence)
5. Volunteer community service activities and leadership opportunities that support and strengthen student achievement
(cf. 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization)
(cf. 6142.4 - Service Learning/Community Service Classes)
(cf. 6181 - Alternative Schools/Programs of Choice)

In addition, when requested by a parent/guardian due to an emergency, vacation, or illness, independent study may be used on a short-term basis to ensure that the student is able to maintain academic progress in his/her regular classes.

(cf. 5113 - Absences and Excuses)

Note: The following paragraph is for use by districts maintaining high schools.

No course required for high school graduation shall be offered exclusively through independent study. (Education Code 51745)

(cf. 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements)

Equivalency

The district's independent study option shall be substantially equivalent in quality and quantity to classroom instruction to enable participating students to complete the district's

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

adopted course of study within the customary timeframe. Students in independent study shall have access to the same services and resources that are available to other students in the school and shall have equal rights and privileges. (5 CCR 11700, 11701.5)

(cf. 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities)

The district shall not provide independent study students and their parents/guardians with funds or items of value that are not provided for other students and their parents/guardians. (Education Code 46300.6, 51747.3)

Eligibility for Independent Study

Note: The following **optional** paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

Provided that experienced certificated staff are available to effectively supervise students in independent study, the Superintendent or designee may approve the participation of a student who demonstrates the motivation, commitment, organizational skills, and academic skills necessary to work independently. A student whose academic performance is not at grade level may participate in independent study only if the program is able to provide appropriate support, such as supplemental instruction, tutoring, counseling, ongoing diagnostic assessments, and/or differentiated materials, to enable the student to be successful. For an elementary student, the Superintendent or designee may consider the parent/guardian's level of commitment to assist the student.

Note: The following paragraph limits eligibility for independent study to those students for whom state apportionments can be claimed. Education Code 46300.2 provides that districts will receive state funding for independent study for students who are residents of the county or an adjacent county. Pursuant to Education Code 51747.3, students whose residency status is based on parent/guardian employment within district boundaries (Education Code 48204(b)) are not eligible for funds apportioned for average daily attendance (ADA).

A student participating in independent study must be a resident of the county or an adjacent county. Full-time independent study shall not be available to students whose district residency status is based on their parent/guardian's employment within district boundaries pursuant to Education Code 48204. (Education Code 46300.2, 51747.3)

(cf. 5111.12 - Residency Based on Parent/Guardian Employment)

For a student with disabilities, as defined in Education Code 56026, participation in independent study shall be approved only if his/her individualized education program specifically provides for such participation. (Education Code 51745)

(cf. 6159 - Individualized Education Program)

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

A temporarily disabled student shall not receive individual instruction pursuant to Education Code 48206.3 by means of independent study. (Education Code 51745)

(cf. 6183 - Home and Hospital Instruction)

Note: Education Code 46300.1 provides that the district may not receive apportionments pursuant to Education Code 42238 for independent study for students age 21 or older, or for students 19 or older who have not been continuously enrolled in grades K-12 since their 18th birthday. However, pursuant to Education Code 46300.4, these students may be eligible for independent study through the adult education program for courses required for high school graduation; see BP/AR 6200 - Adult Education.

Students age 21 or older, and students age 19 or older who have not been continuously enrolled in school since their 18th birthday, may participate in independent study only through the adult education program for the purpose of enrolling in courses required for a high school diploma by Education Code 51225.3 or the Governing Board. (Education Code 46300.1, 46300.4)

(cf. 6200 - Adult Education)

Note: The following paragraph limits enrollment in independent study to those students for whom state apportionments can be claimed. Pursuant to Education Code 51745, no more than 10 percent of the students enrolled in a continuation high school or opportunity school or program are eligible for apportionment credit for independent study. A pregnant student or a parenting student who is the primary caregiver for his/her child(ren) are not included in this cap.

No more than 10 percent of the students enrolled in a continuation high school or opportunity school or program, not including pregnant students and parenting students who are primary caregivers for one or more of their children, shall be enrolled in independent study. (Education Code 51745)

(cf. 5146 - Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students)

(cf. 6184 - Continuation Education)

Master Agreement

Note: Education Code 51747 **mandates** that, in order for the district to receive apportionments for independent study, the district must adopt and implement policy providing for a signed written independent study agreement which contains the components listed in the following section. Because apportionments are provided only for independent study of five or more consecutive school days pursuant to Education Code 46300, written agreements are required only in such instances.

A written agreement shall be developed and implemented for each student participating in independent study for five or more consecutive school days. (Education Code 46300, 51747; 5 CCR 11703)

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

The agreement shall include general student data, including the student's name, address, grade level, birth date, school of enrollment, and program placement.

The independent study agreement for each participating student also shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following: (Education Code 51747; 5 CCR 11700, 11702)

1. The manner, time, frequency, and place for submitting the student's assignments and for reporting his/her progress
2. The objectives and methods of study for the student's work and the methods used to evaluate that work
3. The specific resources, including materials and personnel, that will be made available to the student

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 51747, the written agreement must contain statements reflecting Board policy pertaining to (1) the maximum length of time, by grade level and type of program, which may elapse between the time an independent study assignment is made and the date by which the student must complete the assignment and (2) the number of missed assignments allowed before an evaluation would be required to determine whether it is in a student's best interest to remain in independent study. See the accompanying Board policy.

4. A statement of the Board's policy detailing the maximum length of time allowed between an assignment and its completion and the number of missed assignments, by grade level and type of program, which will trigger an evaluation of whether the student should be allowed to continue in independent study

Note: SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 51747 to change the maximum duration of the agreement from one semester to one school year.

5. The duration of the independent study agreement, including the beginning and ending dates for the student's participation in independent study under the agreement, with a maximum of one school year
6. A statement of the number of course credits or, for an elementary student, other measures of academic accomplishment appropriate to the agreement, to be earned by the student upon completion
7. A statement that independent study is an optional educational alternative in which no student may be required to participate

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

8. In the case of a suspended or expelled student who is referred or assigned to any school, class, or program pursuant to Education Code 48915 or 48917, a statement that instruction may be provided through independent study only if the student is offered the alternative of classroom instruction

(cf. 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process)

Note: Education Code 46300.7 states that apportionments shall be received for a student in independent study only if the district receives written permission from the parent/guardian, before the independent study begins, specifying the actual dates of participation, methods of study and evaluation, and resources to be made available for the student's independent study. Since all these components are included in the written agreement which the parent/guardian must sign, the parent/guardian's signature on the agreement satisfies the requirement to obtain his/her written permission.

9. Signatures of the student, the parent/guardian or caregiver of the student if the student is under age 18 years, the certificated employee responsible for the general supervision of independent study, and all persons who have direct responsibility for providing assistance to the student

The parent/guardian's signature on the agreement shall constitute permission for the student to receive instruction through independent study.

Note: Education Code 51747, as amended by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014), provides that the agreement may be maintained on file electronically.

The signed, dated agreement may be maintained on file electronically. (Education Code 51747)

Course-Based Independent Study

Note: Education Code 51749.5-51749.6, as added by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014), establish a course-based independent study option that may be offered beginning with the 2015-16 school year if certain requirements are met, as described below. As a condition of offering this option, Education Code 51749.5 **mandates** that the district adopt policy or regulations that comply with the legal requirements listed in the following section and any applicable regulations adopted by the State Board of Education.

The following paragraph may be revised to reflect the grade levels offered by the district.

The district shall offer a course-based independent study program for students in grades K-12 subject to the following requirements: (Education Code 51749.5)

1. Courses shall be taught under the general supervision of certificated employees who hold the appropriate subject matter credential, meet the requirements for highly qualified teachers pursuant to 20 USC 6301, and are employed by the district or by another district, charter school, or county office of education with which the district has a memorandum of understanding to provide the instruction.

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

(cf. 4112.2 - Certification)

(cf. 4112.24 - Teacher Qualifications Under the No Child Left Behind Act)

2. Courses shall be annually certified by Board resolution to be of the same rigor and educational quality as equivalent classroom-based courses and shall be aligned to all relevant local and state content standards. This certification shall, at a minimum, include the duration, number of equivalent daily instructional minutes for each school day that student is enrolled, number of equivalent total instructional minutes, and number of course credits for each course, consistent with that of equivalent classroom-based courses.
3. Students enrolled in these courses shall meet the applicable age requirements established pursuant to Education Code 46300.1 and 46300.4 and the applicable residency and enrollment requirements established pursuant to Education Code 46300.2, 48204, and 51747.3.
4. Teachers shall communicate with each student in person, by telephone, or by any other live visual or audio connection at least twice per calendar month to assess whether the student is making satisfactory educational progress. For this purpose, satisfactory educational progress includes, but is not limited to, applicable statewide accountability measures and the completion of assignments, examinations, or other indicators that the student is working on assignments, learning required concepts, and progressing toward successful completion of the course, as determined by the teacher providing instruction.

Written or computer-based evidence of satisfactory educational progress shall be retained for each course and student, including, at a minimum, a grade book or summary document that lists all assignments, examinations, and associated grades for each course.

If satisfactory educational progress is not being made, the teacher shall notify the student and, if the student is under age 18 years, his/her parent/guardian. The teacher shall conduct an evaluation to determine whether it is in the student's best interest to remain in the course or whether he/she should be referred to an alternative program, which may include, but is not limited to, a regular school program. A written record of the evaluation findings shall be a mandatory interim student record maintained for three years from the date of the evaluation. If the student transfers to another California public school, the record shall be forwarded to that school.

(cf. 5125 - Student Records)

5. Examinations shall be administered by a proctor.

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

6. Statewide testing results shall be reported and assigned to the school at which the student is enrolled and shall be included in the aggregate results of the district. Test results also shall be disaggregated for purposes of comparisons with the test results of students enrolled in classroom-based courses.

(cf. 6162.51 - State Academic Achievement Tests)

7. A student shall not be required to enroll in courses included in this program.
8. The student-teacher ratio in the courses in this program shall meet the requirements of Education Code 51745.6.
9. For each student, the combined equivalent daily instructional minutes for courses in this program and all other courses shall meet applicable minimum instructional day requirements, and the student shall be offered the minimum annual total equivalent instructional minutes pursuant to Education Code 46200-46208.

(cf. 6111 - School Calendar)

(cf. 6112 - School Day)

10. Courses required for high school graduation or for admission to the University of California or California State University shall not be offered exclusively through independent study.
11. A student participating in this program shall not be assessed a fee that is prohibited by Education Code 49011.

(cf. 3260 - Fees and Charges)

12. A student shall not be prohibited from participating in independent study solely on the basis that he/she does not have the materials, equipment, or Internet access necessary to participate in the course.

Before enrolling a student in a course within this program, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the student and, if the student is under age 18 years, his/her parent/guardian with a written learning agreement that includes all of the following: (Education Code 51749.6)

1. A summary of the district's policies and procedures related to this program
2. The duration of the enrolled course(s) and the number of course credits for each enrolled course, consistent with the Board certifications made pursuant to item #2 above

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

3. The duration of the learning agreement, which shall not exceed a school year or span multiple school years
4. The learning objectives and expectations for each course, including, but not limited to, a description of how satisfactory educational progress is measured and when a student evaluation is required to determine whether the student should remain in the course or be referred to an alternative program, which may include, but is not limited to, a regular school program
5. The specific resources, including materials and personnel, that will be made available to the student
6. A statement that the student is not required to enroll in courses in this program
7. Signatures of the student, the student's parent/guardian if the student is under age 18 years, and all teachers providing instruction

The student's or parent/guardian's signature shall constitute permission for the student to receive instruction through independent study. (Education Code 51749.6)

The Superintendent or designee shall retain a physical or electronic copy of the signed learning agreement for at least three years and as appropriate for auditing purposes. (Education Code 51749.6)

Monitoring Student Progress

Note: The following **optional** section may be revised to reflect district practice.

The independent study administrator and/or supervising teacher shall promptly and directly address any failure by the student to meet the terms of his/her written agreement. The following supportive strategies may be used:

1. A letter to the student and/or parent/guardian
2. A meeting between the student and the teacher and/or counselor
3. A meeting between the student and the independent study administrator, including the parent/guardian if appropriate
4. An increase in the amount of time the student works under direct supervision

When the student has missed the number of assignments specified in the written agreement as requiring an evaluation, the Superintendent or designee shall conduct an evaluation to determine whether or not independent study is appropriate for the student. This evaluation may result in termination of the independent study agreement and the student's return to the regular classroom program or other alternative program.

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

A written record of the findings of any such evaluation shall be treated as a mandatory interim student record which shall be maintained for three years from the date of the evaluation. (Education Code 51747)

Note: The CDE, in its Frequently Asked Questions available on its web site, clarifies that students in independent study are not subject to truancy laws. The determination of excused and unexcused absences is irrelevant because independent study students may complete assignments at any time and attendance is not the basis for credit.

Independent study students who are late, miss scheduled conferences, or do not submit assigned work on time shall not be reported as tardy or truant.

Responsibilities of Independent Study Administrator

Note: The following **optional** section may be revised to reflect district practice.

The responsibilities of the independent study administrator include, but are not limited to:

1. Recommending certificated staff to be assigned as independent study teachers and supervising staff assigned to independent study functions who are not regularly supervised by another administrator
2. Approving or denying the participation of students requesting independent study
3. Facilitating the completion of written independent study agreements
4. Ensuring a smooth transition for students into and out of the independent study mode of instruction
5. Approving all credits earned through independent study
6. Completing or coordinating the preparation of all records and reports required by law, Board policy, or administrative regulation

Assignment and Responsibilities of Independent Study Teachers

Note: The federal No Child Left Behind Act (20 USC 6319, 7801; 34 CFR 200.55-200.57; 5 CCR 6100-6126) requires teachers to demonstrate subject matter competency for each core academic subject they teach. Thus, middle and high school independent study programs may choose to assign subject matter specialists to oversee student work related to their subject, while assigning supervising teachers to oversee matters of student attendance, work samples, parent/guardian communications, and other duties of "homeroom" teachers. Districts that implement such a model may revise the following section to specify the duties of both supervising teachers and subject matter specialists assigned to work with independent study students.

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

Each student's independent study shall be coordinated, evaluated, and carried out under the general supervision of a certificated employee who consents to the assignment. (Education Code 44865, 51747.5; 5 CCR 11700)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 51745.6, the equivalency of teacher-student ratios as described below is a necessary condition for the district to receive apportionments for independent study. The district may exceed these ratios, but those additional units of independent study ADA would not be funded.

SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 51745.6 to clarify that the teacher-student ratio must be equivalent with that of all other educational programs at the applicable grade span (i.e., K-3, 4-6, 7-8, 9-12), unless a new higher or lower grade span ratio is negotiated as described below.

The ratio of student average daily attendance for independent study students age 18 years or younger to full-time equivalent certificated employees responsible for independent study shall not exceed the equivalent ratio for all other education programs at the applicable grade span in the district, unless a new higher or lower grade span ratio for all other educational programs offered within the grade span is negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement or the district enters into a memorandum of understanding that indicates an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative grade span ratio. (Education Code 51745.6)

Note: The remainder of this section is **optional** and may be revised to reflect district practice.

The responsibilities of the supervising teacher shall include, but are not limited to:

1. Completing designated portions of the written independent study agreement
2. Supervising and approving coursework and assignments
3. Maintaining records of student assignments showing the date the assignment is given and the date the assignment is due
4. Maintaining a daily or hourly attendance register in accordance with item #4 in the section on "Records" below
5. Providing direct instruction and counsel as necessary for individual student success
6. Regularly meeting with the student to discuss the student's progress

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 51747.5, the district may only claim apportionment credit for independent study based on the time value of student work products as personally judged in each instance by a certificated teacher. SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014) amended Education Code 51747.5 to clarify that the teacher is not required to sign and date the work products.

7. Determining the time value of assigned work or work products completed and submitted by the student

INDEPENDENT STUDY (continued)

8. Assessing student work and assigning grades or other approved measures of achievement

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that independent study teachers have access to professional development and support comparable to classroom-based teachers.

(cf. 4131 - Staff Development)

Records

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that records are maintained for audit purposes. These records shall include, but not be limited to: (Education Code 51748; 5 CCR 11703)

1. A copy of the Board policy, administrative regulation, and other procedures related to independent study
2. A listing of the students, by grade level, program, and school, who have participated in independent study, along with the units of the curriculum attempted and completed by students in grades K-8 and the course credits attempted by and awarded to students in grades 9-12 and adult education
3. A file of all agreements, with representative samples of each student's work products bearing the supervising teacher's notations indicating that he/she has personally evaluated the work or that he/she has personally reviewed the evaluations made by another certificated teacher
4. As appropriate to the program in which the students are participating, a daily or hourly attendance register that is separate from classroom attendance records, maintained on a current basis as time values of student work products judged by a certificated teacher, and reviewed by the supervising teacher if they are two different persons

(cf. 3580 - District Records)

The Superintendent or designee also shall maintain a record of grades and other evaluations issued to each student for independent study assignments.

STATE ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT TESTS

Note: Education Code 60600-60649 establish the statewide student assessment system and, as amended by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014) and AB 1599 (Ch. 327, Statutes of 2014), change the name of the assessment system to the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress (CAASPP).

In addition to the CAASPP tests, the district may, at its discretion and at its own expense, administer the tests from the state's former assessment system (the Standardized Testing and Reporting Program) through 2014-15 pursuant to Education Code 60640. Administration of any such tests shall be subject to an agreement with the test contractor approved by the California Department of Education (CDE).

The following administrative regulation should be revised to reflect the grade levels offered by the district.

The Superintendent or designee shall administer the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress (CAASPP) to all district students at applicable grade levels, except those students exempted by law.

Note: The following paragraph may be revised to reflect programs offered by the district.

5 CCR 851, as amended by Register 2014, No. 35, clarifies responsibility for the testing of charter school students who attend locally funded charter schools. Pursuant to Education Code 60603, a locally funded charter school is one for which the Governing Board granted the charter or was designated as the oversight agency by the State Board of Education (SBE).

The district shall permit any locally funded charter school to administer the CAASPP to its students in coordination with the testing of district students. In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall arrange for the testing of students in any alternative education program or program conducted off campus, including, but not limited to, non-classroom based programs, continuation schools, independent study, community day schools, county community schools, juvenile court schools, or nonpublic, nonsectarian schools. No test shall be administered in a home or hospital except by a test examiner. (5 CCR 851)

(cf. 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization)

(cf. 0420.41 - Charter School Oversight)

(cf. 6158 - Independent Study)

(cf. 6159.2 - Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School and Agency Services for Special Education)

(cf. 6181 - Alternative Schools/Programs of Choice)

(cf. 6183 - Home and Hospital Instruction)

(cf. 6184 - Continuation Education)

(cf. 6185 - Community Day School)

On or before September 30 of each year, the Superintendent or designee shall designate a district coordinator who shall oversee all matters related to the testing program and serve as the district representative and liaison with the test contractor and the California Department of Education (CDE). The Superintendent or designee shall also designate a coordinator for each test site. The duties of the district and site test coordinators shall include those specified in 5 CRR 857-858. (5 CCR 857-858)

STATE ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (continued)

The Superintendent or designee also shall appoint test examiner(s) to administer the state assessments. A test examiner shall be an employee or contractor of the district or, for an alternate assessment for students with disabilities, shall be a certificated or licensed employee of the school, district, or county office of education. (5 CCR 850)

(cf. 4112.2 - Certification)

(cf. 4113 - Assignment)

As appropriate, the Superintendent or designee shall assign a specially trained district employee to serve as a test proctor to assist the test examiner; a specially trained district employee, or other person supervised by a district employee, to serve as a translator to translate the test directions into a student's primary language; and a district employee to serve as a scribe to transcribe a student's responses to the format required by the test. A student's parent/guardian shall not be eligible to be that student's translator or scribe. (5 CCR 850)

Test coordinators, examiners, proctors, translators, and scribes shall sign a test security agreement or affidavit. (5 CCR 859)

Tests Included in the State Assessment System

Note: The CAASPP consists of the required assessments listed in items #1-4 below and optional use of a primary language assessment. Pursuant to Education Code 60640, the SBE is required to make recommendations by March 1, 2016, for expanding the assessment system to include additional subjects and assessment methods.

Pursuant to Education Code 60640 and 99300-99301, the CAASPP includes the Early Assessment Program designed to assess the college readiness of students in grade 11 in English language arts and/or mathematics. Beginning in the 2014-15 school year, the EAP is no longer a separate augmented test but rather is included within the Smarter Balanced summative assessments listed in item #1 below.

The district shall administer the following CAASPP assessments: (Education Code 60640)

1. The Smarter Balanced Assessment Consortium assessments for English language arts and mathematics in grades 3-8 and 11, except that:

(cf. 6142.91 - Reading/Language Arts Instruction)

(cf. 6142.92 - Mathematics Instruction)

- a. Recently arrived English learners, defined pursuant to Education Code 60603 as English learners who are in their first 12 months of attending a school in the United States, shall be exempted from taking the English language arts assessment to the extent allowed by federal law.

(cf. 6174 - Education for English Language Learners)

STATE ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (continued)

- b. Students with disabilities who are unable to participate in these assessments, even with the resources described in the section "Testing Variations" below, may be provided an alternate test in accordance with their individualized education program (IEP), as provided in item #3 below.

(cf. 6159 - Individualized Education Program)

(cf. 6164.6 - Identification and Education Under Section 504)

Note: Education Code 60640 provides that the California Standards Tests will be administered in science at grades 5, 8, and 10. When available, the SBE shall adopt an assessment that is aligned with the Next Generation Science Standards, which were adopted by the SBE in September 2013.

2. Science assessments at grades 5, 8, and 10

(cf. 6142.93 - Science Instruction)

Note: Pursuant to 20 USC 1412 and Education Code 60640, students with disabilities must be included in the state assessment program with accommodations where necessary (see section on "Testing Variations" below), unless they are exempted by their parents/guardians or are eligible to take an alternate assessment.

For the English language arts and mathematics assessments, the California Alternate Performance Assessment (CAPA) for students with significant cognitive disabilities will be replaced by a new alternate assessment, the California Alternate Assessment (CAA), beginning in the 2014-15 school year. For the 2014-15 school year, administration of the CAA will be a field test only.

For the science assessment, students with disabilities may take the CAPA or the California Modified Assessment, in accordance with their individualized education program (IEP).

3. For students with disabilities who are unable to take the tests specified in items #1-2 above even with appropriate accommodations or other testing resources:

- a. California Alternate Assessment in English language arts and mathematics
- b. For the science assessment, either the California Alternate Performance Assessment or California Modified Assessment, in accordance with the student's IEP

Note: The following paragraph is **optional**. In addition to administering the state achievement tests described in items #1-3 above to English learners, Education Code 60640 authorizes the district to administer a primary language assessment to English learners. Education Code 60640, as amended by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014), provides that districts may use the Standards-Based Test in Spanish (STS) for this purpose until a test is available that is aligned with the Common Core State Standards in English language arts. The SBE is required to adopt such an assessment to be used no later than the 2016-17 school year.

STATE ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (continued)

In addition, Education Code 60640, as amended, clarifies that the district will receive a per pupil apportionment from the state for administration of the primary language assessment to English learners.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee may administer a primary language assessment to English learners in grades 2-11. Administration of this test shall not replace the administration of the above tests, administered in English, to English learners. (Education Code 60640)

Note: The following paragraph is **optional**. Pursuant to Education Code 60640, as amended by SB 858 (Ch. 32, Statutes of 2014), the district may, at its own expense, administer the STS or successor state assessment to students in a dual immersion program who are not limited English proficient or who are redesignated fluent English proficient. If the district chooses to use the primary language assessment for this purpose, it must enter into an agreement with the state testing contractor, subject to the approval of the CDE.

The primary language assessment also may be used to assess students in a dual language immersion program who are not limited English proficient or who are redesignated fluent English proficient, subject to the approval of the California Department of Education (CDE) of an agreement between the district and the state testing contractor. (Education Code 60640)

Exemptions

Note: In addition to the exemption of recently arrived English learners from the English language arts assessment (see item #3a in the section "Tests Included in the State Assessment System" above), Education Code 60615 allows students to be exempted from the CAASPP upon written request from their parents/guardians. Districts should be aware that if a school's student participation level falls below 95 percent, then the school's ability to make "adequate yearly progress" pursuant to 20 USC 6311 may be affected; see the accompanying Board policy.

5 CCR 852, as amended by Register 2014, No. 35, requires the district to notify parents/guardians regarding this exemption and provides that any exemption will be granted only for the current school year.

Each year the Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians of their child's participation in the CAASPP and of the provisions of Education Code 60615 related to exemptions from testing. (5 CCR 852)

(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

A parent/guardian may annually submit to the school a written request to excuse his/her child from any or all parts of the CAASPP assessments for the school year, and such a request shall be granted by the Superintendent or designee. However, district employees shall not solicit or encourage any exemption request on behalf of any student or group of students. (Education Code 60615; 5 CCR 852)

If a parent/guardian submits an exemption request after testing has begun, any test(s) completed before the request is submitted will be scored and the results reported to the parent/guardian and included in the student's records. (5 CCR 852)

STATE ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (continued)**Testing Period**

Note: Education Code 60640 requires the SBE to establish a testing period that allows all schools to administer the CAASPP tests at approximately the same time during the instructional year and takes into account the need to provide make-up days for students who were absent during testing. 5 CCR 855, as amended by Register 2014, No. 35, establishes the testing periods specified below and provides examples of calculations of these time periods based on a 180-day school year. The following section should be revised to reflect grade levels offered by the district.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish testing days for district students within the following testing windows: (5 CCR 855)

1. Assessments in English language arts and mathematics shall not be administered until at least 66 percent of the school's annual instructional days have been completed for grades 3-8, or at least 80 percent of the annual instructional days for grade 11, and may continue up to and including the last day of instruction for the regular school calendar.
2. Alternate assessments for students with disabilities and science assessments for all students shall be administered during a testing window of 25 instructional days that includes 12 instructional days before and after completion of 85 percent of the school's, track's, or program's instructional days.

Note: **Optional** item #3 below is for use by districts that have chosen to administer the primary language assessment to English learners as authorized by Education Code 60640; see section "Tests Included in the State Assessment System" above.

3. The primary language assessment shall be administered to English learners within the testing window specified in item #2.

Students who are absent during testing shall be provided an opportunity to take the tests within the testing window.

Testing Variations

Note: 5 CCR 853.5, as amended by Register 2014, No. 35, lists allowable testing resources that may be used during test administration, including "universal tools" available to all students; "designated supports" available to any student for whom the need has been indicated by an educator, group of educators, or the student's IEP or Section 504 plan; and "accommodations" available to students with disabilities. 5 CCR 853.7, as added by Register 2014, No. 35, lists additional designated supports that may be used by English learners. For further information, see the CDE's matrix of universal tools, designated supports, and accommodations and the Smarter Balanced Assessment Consortium's [Usability, Accessibility, and Accommodations Guidelines](#), both available on CDE's web site.

STATE ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (continued)

Assessments shall be administered in accordance with the manuals or other instructions provided by the test contractor and CDE, except that, as appropriate, students may be provided universal tools, designated supports, and/or accommodations during testing that are specifically allowed pursuant to 5 CCR 853.5 or 853.7. (5 CCR 850, 853.5, 853.7)

Designated supports or accommodations provided to students with disabilities shall be those specified in their IEP or Section 504 plan. (5 CCR 850, 853.5)

If a resource has not been specifically identified in 5 CCR 853.5 or 853.7 but is regularly used by a student in the classroom for instruction and/or assessment, the district or school site test coordinator may submit a written request to the CDE for approval to use that individualized aid. He/she shall submit the request at least 10 business days prior to the student's first day of CAASPP testing. (5 CCR 853.5)

Report of Test Results

Note: Education Code 60641 requires that valid test results for individual students, when available, be reported to the student's parents/guardians, school, and teacher(s). Pursuant to 5 CCR 863, as amended by Register 2014, No. 35, if the test results are received from the test contractor after the last day of instruction for the school year, then the report must be disseminated to parents/guardians within the first 20 days of the next school year.

Pursuant to Education Code 60641, it is the Legislature's intent that districts are not precluded from using electronic media formats to provide this report, provided that the format secures the confidentiality of the student and the student's results. In addition, district personnel are not required to prepare individualized explanations of each student's test scores as part of the report described in the following paragraph.

For any state assessments that produce valid individual student results, the Superintendent or designee shall forward or transmit the student's test results to his/her parents/guardians within 20 working days from receipt of the results from the test contractor or, if the district receives the results from the contractor after the last day of instruction for the school year, then within the first 20 working days of the next school year. The report shall include a clear explanation of the purpose of the test, the student's score, and its intended use by the district. An individual student's scores shall also be reported to his/her school and teacher(s) and shall be included in his/her student record. (Education Code 60641; 5 CCR 863)

(cf. 5125 - Student Records)

With parent/guardian consent, the Superintendent or designee may release a student's test results to a postsecondary educational institution for the purposes of credit, placement, determination of readiness for college-level coursework, or admission. (Education Code 60641)

STATE ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT TESTS (continued)

The Superintendent or designee shall present districtwide, school-level, and grade-level results to the Governing Board at a regularly scheduled meeting. The Board shall not receive individual students' scores or the relative position of any individual student. (Education Code 49076, 60641)

EDUCATION FOR HOMELESS CHILDREN

Definitions

Note: The federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 USC 11431-11435) provides the following definitions. This law may apply to foster youth in certain circumstances (i.e., when they are living in emergency or transitional shelters and when they are awaiting foster care placement); see BP/AR 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth for state law regarding foster children.

Homeless students means students who lack a fixed, regular, and adequate nighttime residence and includes: (42 USC 11434a)

1. Students who are sharing the housing of other persons due to loss of housing, economic hardship, or a similar reason; are living in motels, hotels, trailer parks, or camping grounds due to the lack of alternative adequate accommodations; are living in emergency or transitional shelters; are abandoned in hospitals; or are awaiting foster care placement

(cf. 6173.1 - Education for Foster Youth)

2. Students who have a primary nighttime residence that is a public or private place not designed for or ordinarily used as regular sleeping accommodations for human beings
3. Students who are living in cars, parks, public spaces, abandoned buildings, substandard housing, bus or train stations, or similar settings
4. Migratory children who qualify as homeless because they are living in conditions described in items #1-3 above
5. Unaccompanied youth who are not in the physical custody of a parent or guardian

School of origin means the school that the student attended when permanently housed or the school in which the student was last enrolled. (42 USC 11432)

Best interest means, to the extent feasible, continuing a student's enrollment in the school of origin for the duration of his/her homelessness, except when doing so is contrary to the wishes of his/her parent/guardian. (42 USC 11432)

District Liaison

Note: Pursuant to 42 USC 11432, districts are required to designate an appropriate staff person, who may also be a coordinator for other federal programs, as a district liaison for homeless students.

EDUCATION FOR HOMELESS CHILDREN (continued)

The Superintendent designates the following staff person as the district liaison for homeless students: (42 USC 11432)

(title or position)

(address)

(phone number)

Note: The duties of the district's liaison for homeless students are listed in 42 USC 11432 and are specified below. In its Non-Regulatory Guidance Education for Homeless Children and Youth Program, the U.S. Department of Education (USDOE) gives some specific examples of activities that the liaison could perform in furtherance of these duties, such as assisting homeless children in enrolling in school and accessing school activities; obtaining immunization or medical records; informing parents/guardians, school personnel, and others of the rights of homeless children; working with school staff to make sure that homeless children are immediately enrolled in school pending resolution of disputes; and helping to coordinate transportation services. In addition, the Guidance recommends that the district's liaison refer to the Homeless Liaison Toolkit developed by the National Center for Homeless Education.

The district's liaison for homeless students shall: (Education Code 48852.5; 42 USC 11432)

1. Ensure that homeless students are identified by school personnel and through coordinated activities with other entities and agencies

(cf. 1400 - Relations between Other Governmental Agencies and the Schools)

(cf. 3553 - Free and Reduced-Price Meals)

(cf. 5141.6 - School Health Services)

2. Ensure that homeless students enroll in, and have a full and equal opportunity to succeed in, district schools
3. Ensure that homeless families and students receive educational services for which they are eligible
4. Inform parents/guardians of the educational and related opportunities available to their children and ensure that they are provided with meaningful opportunities to participate in the education of their children

(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

Note: In addition to other locations specified in item #5 below, Education Code 48852.5, as amended by SB 177 (Ch. 491, Statutes of 2013), requires the dissemination of the notice of educational rights of homeless students in district schools that serve such children.

EDUCATION FOR HOMELESS CHILDREN (continued)

5. Disseminate notice of the educational rights of homeless students in district schools that provide services to homeless children and at places where they receive services, such as schools, family shelters, and hunger relief agencies (soup kitchens)
6. Mediate enrollment disputes in accordance with law, Board policy, and administrative regulation
7. Fully inform parents/guardians of all transportation services

(cf. 3250 - Transportation Fees)

(cf. 3541 - Transportation Routes and Services)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48918.1, as amended by AB 1806 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2014), the district liaison must be notified before the expulsion hearing for a homeless student, when the student's alleged violation does not require a mandatory recommendation for expulsion; see AR 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process. When so notified, the district liaison is expected to assist the student and, as necessary, advocate on the student's behalf.

8. When notified pursuant to Education Code 48918.1, assist, facilitate, or represent a homeless student who is undergoing a disciplinary proceeding that could result in his/her expulsion

(cf. 5144.1 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 48915.5, as amended by AB 1806 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2014), if the homeless student has also been identified as an individual with a disability and the district has proposed a change of placement due to an act for which decision to recommend expulsion is discretionary, the district liaison must be invited to participate in the individualized education program team meeting that makes a manifestation determination pursuant to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 USC 1415(k)).

9. When notified pursuant to Education Code 48915.5, participate in an individualized education program team meeting to make a manifestation determination regarding the behavior of a student with a disability

(cf. 5144.2 - Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities))

10. Assist a homeless student to obtain records necessary for his/her enrollment into or transfer out of district schools, including immunization, medical, and academic records

Enrollment

The district shall make placement decisions for homeless students based on the student's best interest. In determining a student's best interest, a homeless student shall, to the extent feasible, be placed in his/her school of origin, unless his/her parent/guardian requests otherwise. (42 USC 11432)

EDUCATION FOR HOMELESS CHILDREN (continued)

The student may continue attending his/her school of origin for the duration of the homelessness or, if the student moves into permanent housing, until the end of any academic year in which he/she moves into permanent housing. (42 USC 11432)

In the case of an unaccompanied youth, the liaison shall assist in placement or enrollment decisions, consider the views of the student, and provide notice to the student of his/her appeal rights. (42 USC 11432)

Note: In its Non-Regulatory Guidance Education for Homeless Children and Youth Program, the USDOE recommends that the placement determination be student-centered and individualized. The Guidance lists the following factors for the district to consider when making a determination of a student's "best interest." The following paragraph is **optional** and should be revised to include any other factors used by the district in making this determination.

When making a placement decision for a homeless student, the Superintendent or designee may consider the age of the student, the distance of the commute and the impact it may have on the student's education, personal safety issues, the student's need for special instruction, the length of anticipated stay in the temporary shelter or other temporary location, likely area of future housing, school placement of siblings, and the time remaining in the school year.

However, placement decisions shall not be based on whether a homeless student lives with his/her homeless parent/guardian or has been temporarily placed elsewhere. (42 USC 11432)

Note: 42 USC 11432 requires schools to immediately enroll homeless students as specified below. In its Non-Regulatory Guidance Education for Homeless Children and Youth Program, the USDOE recommends that the district take steps to facilitate immediate enrollment such as accepting school records directly from families, establishing school-based immunization clinics, and training staff on the legal requirements for immediate enrollment. See AR 5111.1 - District Residency.

Once a placement decision has been made, the principal or designee shall immediately enroll the student in the school of choice, even if the parent/guardian is unable to provide the school with the records normally required for enrollment. (42 USC 11432)

(cf. 5111.1 - District Residency)
(cf. 5125 - Student Records)
(cf. 5141.31 - Immunizations)

The principal or designee shall immediately contact the school last attended by the student to obtain the relevant records. If the student needs to obtain immunizations or does not possess immunization or other medical records, the principal or designee shall refer the parent/guardian to the district liaison for homeless students. The district liaison shall assist the parent/guardian, or the student if he/she is an unaccompanied youth, in obtaining the necessary immunizations or records for the student. (42 USC 11432)

EDUCATION FOR HOMELESS CHILDREN (continued)

If the student is placed at a school other than his/her school of origin or the school requested by his/her parent/guardian, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the parent/guardian with a written explanation of the decision along with a statement regarding the parent/guardian's right to appeal the placement decision. (42 USC 11432)

Resolving Enrollment Disputes

If a dispute arises over school selection or enrollment in a particular school, the student shall be immediately admitted to the school in which enrollment is sought pending resolution of the dispute. (42 USC 11432)

Note: Pursuant to 42 USC 11432, when a dispute over school selection or enrollment exists between the district and a parent/guardian, the district must provide written explanation of its decision. In its Non-Regulatory Guidance Education for Homeless Children and Youth Program, the USDOE recommends that the written decision contain the elements specified below. The following **optional** paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice. See the accompanying Exhibit for a sample explanation and appeal form.

The parent/guardian shall be provided with a written explanation of the placement decision, which shall be complete, as brief as possible, simply stated, and provided in language that the parent/guardian or student can understand. The written explanation shall include:

1. The district liaison's contact information
2. A description of the district's placement decision
3. Notice of the student's right to enroll in the school of choice pending resolution of the dispute, including the right to fully participate in all school activities
4. Notice of the parent/guardian's right to appeal the decision to the county office of education and, if the dispute remains unresolved, to the California Department of Education

The district liaison shall work to resolve an enrollment dispute as expeditiously as possible after receiving notice of the dispute. (42 USC 11432)

Note: The following **optional** paragraph is recommended by the California Department of Education (CDE).

In working with a student's parents/guardians to resolve an enrollment dispute, the district liaison shall:

1. Inform them that they may provide written and/or oral documentation to support their position

EDUCATION FOR HOMELESS CHILDREN (continued)

2. Inform them that they may seek the assistance of social services, advocates, and/or service providers in having the dispute resolved
3. Provide them a simple form that they may use and turn in to the school to initiate the dispute resolution process
4. Provide them a copy of the dispute form they submit for their records
5. Provide them the outcome of the dispute for their records

If a parent/guardian disagrees with the liaison's enrollment decision, he/she may appeal the decision to the Superintendent. The Superintendent shall make a determination within five working days.

Note: In its January 30, 2007 letter to districts, the CDE describes the process for appealing a district's enrollment decision to the county office of education and the CDE. Upon receipt of materials describing the dispute from the district, the county office liaison will determine the school selection or enrollment decision within five working days. If the dispute remains unresolved or is appealed, the county office liaison will forward the documentation to the state homeless coordinator who will notify the parent/guardian of the final school selection or enrollment decision within five working days.

The CDE's letter does not specify a timeline for the district liaison to make a determination of the enrollment decision, nor does it specify a hearing process at the district level. The following **optional** paragraph should be revised to reflect district practice.

If the parent/guardian chooses to appeal the district's placement decision, the district liaison shall forward all written documentation and related paperwork to the homeless liaison at the county office of education.

Transfer of Coursework and Credits

Note: The following section is for use by districts maintaining high schools. Education Code 51225.2, as amended by AB 1806 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2014), addresses the transferability of coursework and credits completed by homeless students, as specified below.

When a homeless student transfers into a district school, the district shall accept and issue full credit for any coursework that the student has satisfactorily completed while attending another public school, a juvenile court school, or a nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency and shall not require the student to retake the course. (Education Code 51225.2)

Note: Although Education Code 51225.2, as amended by AB 1806 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2014), requires districts to award partial credits to homeless students who transfer from school to school, there is no uniform system for calculating and awarding partial credits. A recommendation for how to award partial credit is available in the California Child Welfare Council's Partial Credit Model Policy and Practice Recommendations and should be revised to reflect district practice.

EDUCATION FOR HOMELESS CHILDREN (continued)

If the homeless student did not complete the entire course, he/she shall be issued partial credit for the coursework completed and shall be required to take the portion of the course that he/she did not complete at his/her previous school. However, the district may require the student to retake the portion of the course completed if, in consultation with the holder of educational rights for the student, the district finds that the student is reasonably able to complete the requirements in time to graduate from high school. Whenever partial credit is issued to a homeless student in any particular course, he/she shall be enrolled in the same or equivalent course, if applicable, so that he/she may continue and complete the entire course. (Education Code 51225.2)

In no event shall the district prevent a homeless student from taking or retaking a course to meet the eligibility requirements for admission to the California State University or the University of California. (Education Code 51225.2)

(cf. 6143 - Courses of Study)

Exemption from District Graduation Requirements

Note: The following section is for use by districts maintaining high schools. Also see BP 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements.

To obtain a high school diploma, a homeless student shall pass the high school exit examination in English language arts and mathematics, complete all courses required by Education Code 51225.3, and fulfill any additional graduation requirement prescribed by the Governing Board.

(cf. 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements)

(cf. 6162.52 - High School Exit Examination)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by AB 1806 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2014), homeless students who transfer in grades 11 and 12 are exempted from locally established high school graduation requirements in the same manner as foster youth who transfer in the same grades. This exemption does not apply to state graduation requirements for course completion or the high school exit examination.

However, when a homeless student who has completed his/her second year of high school transfers into the district from another school district or transfers between high schools within the district, he/she shall be exempted from all district-adopted coursework and other district-established graduation requirements, unless the district makes a finding that the student is reasonably able to complete the additional requirements in time to graduate from high school by the end of his/her fourth year of high school. Within 30 calendar days of the homeless student's transfer, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the student, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for him/her, and the district liaison for homeless students of the availability of the exemption and whether the student qualifies for it. (Education Code 51225.1)

EDUCATION FOR HOMELESS CHILDREN (continued)

To determine whether a homeless student is in his/her third or fourth year of high school, the district shall use either the number of credits he/she has earned as of the date of the transfer or the length of his/her school enrollment, whichever qualifies him/her for the exemption. (Education Code 51225.1)

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any homeless student who is granted an exemption and the person holding the right to make educational decisions for him/her how any requirements that are waived will affect the student's ability to gain admission to a postsecondary educational institution and shall provide information about transfer opportunities available through the California Community Colleges. (Education Code 51225.1)

The district shall not require or request a homeless student to transfer schools in order to qualify for an exemption and no request for a transfer solely to qualify for an exemption shall be made by a homeless student, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for the student, or by the district liaison on behalf of the student. (Education Code 51225.1)

Note: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.1, as amended by AB 1806 (Ch. 767, Statutes of 2014), a district may allow a homeless student to remain in high school for a fifth year to enable him/her to complete the district's graduation requirements, as provided below.

If the Superintendent or designee determines that a homeless student is reasonably able to complete district graduation requirements within his/her fifth year of high school, he/she shall: (Education Code 51225.1)

1. Inform the student and, if under 18 years of age, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for him/her, of the option available to the student to remain in school for a fifth year to complete the district's graduation requirements and how that will affect his/her ability to gain admission to a postsecondary educational institution
2. Provide information to the homeless student about transfer opportunities available through the California Community Colleges
3. Upon agreement with the homeless student or, the person holding the right to make educational decisions for him/her if he/she is under 18 years of age, permit the student to stay in school for a fifth year to complete the district's graduation requirements

Eligibility for Extracurricular Activities

Note: The following paragraph is required pursuant to Education Code 48850, as amended by SB 177 (Ch. 491, Statutes of 2013). See BP 6145 - Extracurricular and Cocurricular Activities for additional eligibility requirements.

EDUCATION FOR HOMELESS CHILDREN (continued)

A homeless student who enrolls in any district school shall be immediately deemed to meet all residency requirements for participation in interscholastic sports or other extracurricular activities. (Education Code 48850)

(cf. 6145 - Extracurricular and Cocurricular Activities)

(cf. 6145.2 - Athletic Competition)